
Bhagavadgita words and meanings

भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ

Document Information



Text title : bhagavad gItA shabdArtha

File name : bgwords.itx

Category : gItA, giitaa, bhagavadgita

Location : doc_giitaa

Latest update : August 28, 2021

Send corrections to : Sanskrit@cheerful.com

This text is prepared by volunteers and is to be used for personal study and research. The file is not to be copied or reposted without permission, for promotion of any website or individuals or for commercial purpose.

Please help to maintain respect for volunteer spirit.

Please note that proofreading is done using Devanagari version and other language/scripts are generated using **sanscript**.

August 28, 2021

sanskritdocuments.org



Bhagavadgita words and meanings

भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ



A caution:

The word by word meanings are given here for reference, gathered from some books, not comprehensively studied or verified by scholars. There is a possibility of subjectiveness in this, however, there is no intention of promoting any sectarian belief. The meanings of the words change with the context as is evident when the words are sorted.

We are limited to the information available.

Please consider the importance of the message rather than technical aspects and refer to more established books.

धृतराष्ट्र उवाच = King Dhritarashtra said

धर्मक्षेत्रे = in the place of pilgrimage

कुरुक्षेत्रे = in the place named Kuruksetra

समवेताः = assembled

युयुत्सवः = desiring to fight

मामकाः = my party (sons)

पाण्डवाः = the sons of Pandu

च = and

एव = certainly

किं = what

अकुर्वत = did they do

सञ्जय = O Sanjaya.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

दृष्ट्वा = after seeing

तु = but

पाण्डवानीकं = the soldiers of the Pandavas

- व्यूढं = arranged in a military phalanx
 दुर्योधनः = King Duryodhana
 तदा = at that time
 आचार्य = the teacher
 उपसङ्गम्य = approaching
 राजा = the king
 वचनं = word
 अब्रवीत् = spoke.
 पश्य = behold
 एतां = this
 पाण्डुपुत्राणां = of the sons of Pandu
 आचार्य = O teacher
 महतीं = great
 चमूं = military force
 व्यूढां = arranged
 द्रुपदपुत्रेण = by the son of Drupada
 तव = your
 शिष्येण = disciple
 धीमता = very intelligent.
 अत्र = here
 शूराः = heroes
 महेश्वासाः = mighty bowmen
 भीमार्जुन = to Bhima and Arjuna
 समाः = equal
 युधि = in the fight
 युयुधानः = Yuyudhana
 विराटः = Virata
 च = also
 द्रुपदः = Drupada
 च = also
 महारथः = great fighter.
 धृष्टकेतुः = Dhrishtaketu

- चेकितानः = Cekitana
काशिराजः = Kasiraja
च = also
वीर्यवान् = very powerful
पुरुजित् = Purujit
कुन्तिभोजः = Kuntibhoja
च = and
शैब्यः = Saibya
च = and
नरपुङ्गवः = hero in human society.
युधामन्युः = Yudhamanyu
च = and
विक्रान्तः = mighty
उत्तमौजाः = Uttamauja
च = and
वीर्यवान् = very powerful
सौभद्रः = the son of Subhadra
द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi
च = and
सर्वे = all
एव = certainly
महारथाः = great chariot fighters.
अस्माकं = our
तु = but
विशिष्टाः = especially powerful
ये = who
तान् = them
निबोध = just take note of, be informed
द्विजोत्तम = O best of the brahmanas
नायकाः = captains
मम = my
सैन्यस्य = of the soldiers

- संज्ञार्थ = for information
तान् = them
ब्रवीमि = I am speaking
ते = to you.
भवान् = your good self
भीष्मः = Grandfather Bhishma
च = also
कर्णः = Karna
च = and
कृपः = Krpa
च = and
समितिञ्जयः = always victorious in battle
अश्वत्थामा = Asvatthama
विकर्णः = Vikarna
च = as well as
सौमदत्तिः = the son of Somadatta
तथा = as well as
एव = certainly
च = also.
अन्ये = others
च = also
बहवः = in great numbers
शूराः = heroes
मदर्थे = for my sake
त्यक्तजीविताः = prepared to risk life
नाना = many
शस्त्र = weapons
प्रहरणाः = equipped with
सर्वे = all of them
युद्धविशारदाः = experienced in military science.
अपर्याप्तं = immeasurable
तत् = that

अस्माकं = of ours

बलं = strength

भीष्म = by Grandfather Bhishma

अभिरक्षितं = perfectly protected

पर्याप्तं = limited

तु = but

इदं = all this

एतेषां = of the Pandavas

बलं = strength

भीम = by Bhima

अभिरक्षितं = carefully protected.

अयनेषु = in the strategic points

च = also

सर्वेषु = everywhere

यथाभागं = as differently arranged

अवस्थिताः = situated

भीष्मं = unto Grandfather Bhishma

एव = certainly

अभिरक्षन्तु = should give support

भवन्तः = you

सर्वं = all respectively

एव हि = certainly.

तस्य = his

सञ्जनयन् = increasing

हर्षं = cheerfulness

कुरुवृद्धः = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)

पितामहः = the grandfather

सिंहनादं = roaring sound, like that of a lion

विनद्य = vibrating

उच्चैः = very loudly

शङ्खं = conchshell

दध्मौ = blew

प्रतापवान् = the valiant.

ततः = thereafter

शङ्खाः = conchshells

च = also

भेर्यः = large drums

च = and

पणवानक = small drums and kettledrums

गोमुखाः = horns

सहसा = all of a sudden

एव = certainly

अभ्यहन्यन्त = were simultaneously sounded

सः = that

शब्दः = combined sound

तुमुलः = tumultuous

अभवत् = became.

ततः = thereafter

श्वेतैः = with white

हयैः = horses

युक्ते = being yoked

महति = in a great

स्यन्दने = chariot

स्थितौ = situated

माधवः = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)

पाण्डवः = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)

च = also

एव = certainly

दिव्यौ = transcendental

शङ्खौ = conchshells

प्रदध्मतुः = sounded.

पाञ्चजन्यं = the conchshell named Pancajanya

हृषीकेशः = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)

- देवदत्तं = the conchshell named Devadatta
 धनञ्जयः = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)
 पौंड्रं = the conch named Paundra
 दध्मौ = blew
 महाशङ्खं = the terrific conchshell
 भीमकर्मा = one who performs herculean tasks
 वृकोदरः = the voracious eater (Bhima).
 अनन्तविजयं = the conch named Ananta-vijaya
 राजा = the king
 कुन्तीपुत्रः = the son of Kunti
 युधिष्ठिरः = Yudhisthira
 नकुलः = Nakula
 सहदेवः = Sahadeva
 च = and
 सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipuspaka
 काश्यः = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)
 च = and
 परमेष्वासः = the great archer
 शिखण्डी = Sikhandi
 च = also
 महारथः = one who can fight alone against thousands
 धृष्टद्युम्नः = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Drupada)
 विराटः = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas while they were in disguise)
 च = also
 सात्यकिः = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of Lord KRiShNa)
 च = and
 अपराजितः = who had never been vanquished
 द्रुपदः = Drupada, the King of Pancala
 द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi
 च = also

- सर्वशः = all
 पृथिवीपते = O King
 सौभद्रः = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra
 च = also
 महाबाहुः = mighty-armed
 शङ्खान् = conchshells
 दध्मुः = blew
 पृथक् = each separately.
 सः = that
 घोषः = vibration
 धार्तराष्ट्राणां = of the sons of Dhritarashtra
 हृदयानि = hearts
 व्यदारयत् = shattered
 नभः = the sky
 च = also
 पृथिवीं = the surface of the earth
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 तुमुलः = uproarious
 अभ्यनुनादयन् = resounding.
 अथ = thereupon
 व्यवस्थितान् = situated
 दृष्ट्वा = looking upon
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra
 कपिध्वजः = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman
 प्रवृत्ते = while about to engage
 शस्त्रसम्पाते = in releasing his arrows
 धनुः = bow
 उच्यम्य = taking up
 पाण्डवः = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)
 हृषीकेशं = unto Lord KRiShNa
 तदा = at that time

वाक्यं = words

इदं = these

आह = said

महीपते = O King.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

सेनयोः = of the armies

उभयोः = both

मध्ये = between

रथं = the chariot

स्थापय = please keep

मे = my

अच्युत = O infallible one

यावत् = as long as

एतान् = all these

निरीक्षे = may look upon

अहं = I

योद्धुकामान् = desiring to fight

अवस्थितान् = arrayed on the battlefield

कैः = with whom

मया = by me

सह = together

योद्धव्यं = have to fight

अस्मिन् = in this

रण = strife

समुद्यमे = in the attempt.

योत्स्यमानान् = those who will be fighting

अवेक्षे = let me see

अहं = I

ये = who

एते = those

अत्र = here

समागताः = assembled

- धार्तराष्ट्रस्य = for the son of Dhritarashtra
 दुर्बुद्धेः = evil-minded
 युद्धे = in the fight
 प्रिय = well
 चिकीर्षवः = wishing.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एवं = thus
 उक्तः = addressed
 हृषीकेशः = Lord KRiShNa
 गुडाकेशेन = by Arjuna
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 सेनयोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = both
 मध्ये = in the midst
 स्थापयित्वा = placing
 रथोत्तमं = the finest chariot.
 भीष्म = Grandfather Bhishma
 द्रोण = the teacher Drona
 प्रमुखतः = in front of
 सर्वेषां = all
 च = also
 महीक्षितां = chiefs of the world
 उवाच = said
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 पश्य = just behold
 एतान् = all of them
 समवेतान् = assembled
 कुरून् = the members of the Kuru dynasty
 इति = thus.
 तत्र = there
 अपश्यत् = he could see
 स्थितान् = standing

- पार्थः = Arjuna
पितृन् = fathers
अथ = also
पितामहान् = grandfathers
आचार्यान् = teachers
मातुलान् = maternal uncles
भ्रातृन् = brothers
पुत्रान् = sons
पौत्रान् = grandsons
सखीन् = friends
तथा = too
श्वशुरान् = fathers-in-law
सुहृदः = well-wishers
च = also
एव = certainly
सेनयोः = of the armies
उभयोः = of both parties
अपि = including.
तान् = all of them
समीक्ष्य = after seeing
सः = he
कौन्तेयः = the son of Kunti
सर्वान् = all kinds of
बन्धून् = relatives
अवस्थितान् = situated
कृपया = by compassion
परया = of a high grade
आविष्टः = overwhelmed
विषीदन् = while lamenting
इदं = thus
अब्रवीत् = spoke.
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

- दृष्ट्वा = after seeing
 इमं = all these
 स्वजनं = kinsmen
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 युयुत्सुं = all in a fighting spirit
 समुपरिस्थितं = present
 सीदन्ति = are quivering
 मम = my
 गात्राणि = limbs of the body
 मुखं = mouth
 च = also
 परिशुष्यति = is drying up.
 वेपथुः = trembling of the body
 च = also
 शरीरे = on the body
 मे = my
 रोमहर्षः = standing of hair on end
 च = also
 जायते = is taking place
 गाण्डीवं = the bow of Arjuna
 खंसते = is slipping
 हस्तात् = from the hand
 त्वक् = skin
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 परिदह्यते = is burning.
 न = nor
 च = also
 शक्नोमि = am I able
 अवस्थातुं = to stay
 भ्रमति = forgetting
 इव = as

च	= and
मे	= my
मनः	= mind
निमित्तानि	= causes
च	= also
पश्यामि	= I see
विपरीतानि	= just the opposite
केशव	= O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).
न	= nor
च	= also
श्रेयः	= good
अनुपश्यामि	= do I foresee
हत्वा	= by killing
स्वजनं	= own kinsmen
आहवे	= in the fight
न	= nor
काङ्क्षे	= do I desire
विजयं	= victory
कृष्ण	= O KRiShNa
न	= nor
च	= also
राज्यं	= kingdom
सुखानि	= happiness thereof
च	= also.
किं	= what use
नः	= to us
राज्येन	= is the kingdom
गोविन्द	= O KRiShNa
किं	= what
भोगैः	= enjoyment
जीवितेन	= living
वा	= either

- येषां = of whom
 अर्थे = for the sake
 काङ्क्षितं = is desired
 नः = by us
 राज्यं = kingdom
 भोगाः = material enjoyment
 सुखानि = all happiness
 च = also
 ते = all of them
 इमे = these
 अवस्थिताः = situated
 युद्धे = on this battlefield
 प्राणान् = lives
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 धनानि = riches
 च = also
 आचार्याः = teachers
 पितरः = fathers
 पुत्राः = sons
 तथा = as well as
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 पितामहाः = grandfathers
 मातुलाः = maternal uncles
 श्वशूराः = fathers-in-law
 पौत्राः = grandsons
 श्यालाः = brothers-in-law
 सम्बन्धिनः = relatives
 तथा = as well as
 एतान् = all these
 न = never
 हन्तुं = to kill

इच्छामि	= do I wish
घ्नतः	= being killed
अपि	= even
मधुसूदन	= O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)
अपि	= even if
त्रैलोक्य	= of the three worlds
राज्यस्य	= for the kingdom
हेतोः	= in exchange
किम् नु	= what to speak of
महीकृते	= for the sake of the earth
निहत्य	= by killing
धार्तराष्ट्रान्	= the sons of Dhritarashtra
नः	= our
का	= what
प्रीतिः	= pleasure
स्यात्	= will there be
जनादन	= O maintainer of all living entities.
पापं	= vices
एव	= certainly
आश्रयेत्	= must come upon
अस्मान्	= us
हत्वा	= by killing
एतान्	= all these
आततायिनः	= aggressors
तस्मात्	= therefore
न	= never
आर्हाः	= deserving
वयं	= we
हन्तुं	= to kill
धार्तराष्ट्रान्	= the sons of Dhritarashtra
सबान्धवान्	= along with friends
स्वजनं	= kinsmen

- हि = certainly
 कथं = how
 हत्वा = by killing
 सुखिनः = happy
 स्याम = will we become
 माधव = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune.
 यदि = if
 अपि = even
 एते = they
 न = do not
 पश्यन्ति = see
 लोभ = by greed
 उपहत = overpowered
 चेतसः = their hearts
 कुलक्षय = in killing the family
 कृतं = done
 दोषं = fault
 मित्रद्रोहे = in quarreling with friends
 च = also
 पातकं = sinful reactions
 कथं = why
 न = should not
 ज्ञेयं = be known
 अस्माभिः = by us
 पापात् = from sins
 अस्मात् = these
 निवर्तितुं = to cease
 कुलक्षय = in the destruction of a dynasty
 कृतं = done
 दोषं = crime
 प्रपश्यद्भिः = by those who can see
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa.

- कुलक्षये = in destroying the family
प्रणश्यन्ति = become vanquished
कुलधर्माः = the family traditions
सनातनाः = eternal
धर्म = religion
नष्टे = being destroyed
कुलं = family
कृत्स्नं = whole
अधर्मः = irreligion
अभिभवति = transforms
उत = it is said.
अधर्म = irreligion
अभिभवात् = having become predominant
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
प्रदुष्यन्ति = become polluted
कुलस्त्रियः = family ladies
स्त्रीषु = by the womanhood
दुष्टासु = being so polluted
वाष्पणीय = O descendant of VRiShNi
जायते = comes into being
वर्णसङ्करः = unwanted progeny.
सङ्करः = such unwanted children
नरकाय = make for hellish life
एव = certainly
कुलघ्नानां = for those who are killers of the family
कुलस्य = for the family
च = also
पतन्ति = fall down
पितरः = forefathers
हि = certainly
एषां = of them
लुप्त = stopped

- पिण्ड = of offerings of food
उदक = and water
क्रियाः = performances.
दोषैः = by such faults
एतैः = all these
कुलघ्नानां = of the destroyers of the family
वर्णसङ्कर = of unwanted children
कारकैः = which are causes
उत्साद्यन्ते = are devastated
जातिधर्माः = community projects
कुलधर्माः = family traditions
च = also
शाश्वताः = eternal.
उत्सन्न = spoiled
कुलधर्माणां = of those who have the family traditions
मनुष्याणां = of such men
जनार्दन = O KRiShNa
नरके = in hell
नियतं = always
वासः = residence
भवति = it so becomes
इति = thus
अनुशुश्रुम = I have heard by disciplic succession.
अहो = alas
वत = how strange it is
महत् = great
पापं = sins
कर्तुं = to perform
व्यवासिताः = have decided
वयं = we
यत् = because
राज्यसुखलोभेन = driven by greed for royal happiness

- हन्तुं = to kill
स्वजनं = kinsmen
उद्यताः = trying.
यदि = even if
मां = me
अप्रतीकारं = without being resistant
अशस्त्रं = without being fully equipped
शस्त्रपाणयः = those with weapons in hand
धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra
रणे = on the battlefield
हन्युः = may kill
तत् = that
मे = for me
क्षेमतरं = better
भवेत् = would be.
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
एवं = thus
उक्त्वा = saying
अर्जुनः = Arjuna
सङ्घे = in the battlefield
रथ = of the chariot
उपस्थे = on the seat
उपविशत् = sat down again
विसृज्य = putting aside
सशरं = along with arrows
चापं = the bow
शोक = by lamentation
संविग्न = distressed
मानसः = within the mind.

End of 1.46

- सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 तं = unto Arjuna
 तथा = thus
 कृपया = by compassion
 आविष्टं = overwhelmed
 अश्रूपूर्णाकुल = full of tears
 ईक्षणं = eyes
 विषीदन्तं = lamenting
 इदं = these
 वाक्यं = words
 उवाच = said
 मधुसूदनः = the killer of Madhu.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 कुतः = wherefrom
 त्वा = unto you
 कश्मलं = dirtiness
 इदं = this lamentation
 विषमे = in this hour of crisis
 समुपस्थितं = arrived
 अनार्यं = persons who do not know the value of life
 जुष्टं = practiced by
 अस्वर्ग्यं = which does not lead to higher planets
 अकीर्ति = infamy
 करं = the cause of
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 क्लैब्यं = impotence
 मा स्म = do not
 गमः = take to
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 एतत् = this

- त्वयि = unto you
 उपपद्यते = is befitting
 क्षुद्रं = petty
 हृदय = of the heart
 दौर्बल्यं = weakness
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up
 परंतप = O chastiser of the enemies.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 कथं = how
 भीष्मं = Bhishma
 अहं = I
 साङ्घे = in the fight
 द्रोणं = Drona
 च = also
 मधुसूदन = O killer of Madhu
 इषुभिः = with arrows
 प्रतियोत्स्यामि = shall counterattack
 पूजाहो = those who are worshipable
 अरिसूदन = O killer of the enemies.
 गुरुन् = the superiors
 अहत्वा = not killing
 हि = certainly
 महानुभवान् = great souls
 श्रेयः = it is better
 भोक्तुं = to enjoy life
 भैक्ष्यं = by begging
 अपि = even
 इह = in this life
 लोके = in this world
 हत्वा = killing
 अर्थ = gain

कामान्	= desiring
तु	= but
गुरुन्	= superiors
इह	= in this world
एव	= certainly
भुञ्जीय	= one has to enjoy
भोगान्	= enjoyable things
रुधिर	= blood
प्रदिग्धान्	= tainted with.
न	= nor
च	= also
एतत्	= this
विद्मः	= do we know
कतरत्	= which
नः	= for us
गरीयः	= better
यद्वा	= whether
जयेम	= we may conquer
यदि	= if
वा	= or
नः	= us
जयेयुः	= they conquer
यान्	= those who
एव	= certainly
हत्वा	= by killing
न	= never
जिजीविषामः	= we would want to live
ते	= all of them
अवस्थिताः	= are situated
प्रमुखे	= in the front
धार्तराष्ट्राः	= the sons of Dhritarashtra.
कार्पण्य	= of miserliness

दोष	= by the weakness
उपहत	= being afflicted
स्वभावः	= characteristics
पृच्छामि	= I am asking
त्वां	= unto You
धर्म	= religion
सम्मूढ	= bewildered
चेताः	= in heart
यत्	= what
श्रेयः	= all-good
स्यात्	= may be
निश्चितं	= confidently
ब्रूहि	= tell
तत्	= that
मे	= unto me
शिष्यः	= disciple
ते	= Your
अहं	= I am
शाधि	= just instruct
मां	= me
त्वां	= unto You
प्रपन्नं	= surrendered.
न	= do not
हि	= certainly
प्रपश्यामि	= I see
मम	= my
अपनुद्यात्	= can drive away
यत्	= that which
शोकं	= lamentation
उच्छ्रोषणं	= drying up
इन्द्रियाणां	= of the senses
अवाप्य	= achieving

- भुमौ = on the earth
 असपत्नं = without rival
 ऋद्धं = prosperous
 राज्यं = kingdom
 सुराणां = of the demigods
 अपि = even
 च = also
 आधिपत्यं = supremacy.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एवं = thus
 उक्त्वा = speaking
 हृषीकेशं = unto KRiShNa, the master of the senses
 गुडाकेशः = Arjuna, the master of curbing ignorance
 परन्तप = the chastiser of the enemies
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight
 इति = thus
 गोविन्दं = unto KRiShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses
 उक्त्वा = saying
 तुष्णिं = silent
 बभूव = became
 ह = certainly.
 तं = unto him
 उवाच = said
 हृषीकेशः = the master of the senses, KRiShNa
 प्रहसन् = smiling
 इव = like that
 भारत = O Dhritarashtra, descendant of Bharata
 सेनयोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = of both parties
 मध्ये = between
 विषीदन्तं = unto the lamenting one
 इदं = the following

वचः = words.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

अशोच्यान् = not worthy of lamentation

अन्वशोचः = you are lamenting

त्वं = you

प्रज्ञावादान् = learned talks

च = also

भाषसे = speaking

गत = lost

असून् = life

अगत = not past

असून् = life

च = also

न = never

अनुशोचन्ति = lament

पण्डिताः = the learned.

न = never

तु = but

एव = certainly

अहं = I

जातु = at any time

न = did not

आसं = exist

न = not

त्वं = you

न = not

इमे = all these

जनाधिपः = kings

न = never

च = also

एव = certainly

न = not

- भविष्यामः = shall exist
 सर्वे वयं = all of us
 अतः परं = hereafter.
 देहीनः = of the embodied
 अस्मिन् = in this
 यथा = as
 देहे = in the body
 कौमारं = boyhood
 यौवनं = youth
 जरा = old age
 तथा = similarly
 देहान्तर = of transference of the body
 प्राप्तिः = achievement
 धीरः = the sober
 तत्र = thereupon
 न = never
 मुह्यति = is deluded.
 मात्रास्पर्शः = sensory perception
 तु = only
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 शीत = winter
 उष्ण = summer
 सुख = happiness
 दुःख = and pain
 दाः = giving
 आगम = appearing
 अपायिनः = disappearing
 अनित्यः = nonpermanent
 तान् = all of them
 तितिक्षस्व = just try to tolerate
 भारत = O descendant of the Bharata dynasty.
 यं = one to whom

हि	= certainly
न	= never
व्यथयन्ति	= are distressing
एते	= all these
पुरुषं	= to a person
पुरुषर्षभ	= O best among men
सम	= unaltered
दुःख	= in distress
सुखं	= and happiness
धीरं	= patient
सः	= he
अमृतत्वाय	= for liberation
कल्पते	= is considered eligible.
न	= never
असतः	= of the nonexistent
विद्यते	= there is
भावः	= endurance
न	= never
अभावः	= changing quality
विद्यते	= there is
सतः	= of the eternal
उभयोः	= of the two
अपि	= verily
दृष्टः	= observed
अन्तः	= conclusion
तु	= indeed
अनयोः	= of them
तत्त्व	= of the truth
दर्शिभिः	= by the seers.
अविनाशि	= imperishable
तु	= but
तत्	= that

विद्धि	= know it
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all of the body
इदं	= this
ततं	= pervaded
विनाशं	= destruction
अव्ययस्य	= of the imperishable
अस्य	= of it
न कश्चित्	= no one
कर्तुं	= to do
अर्हति	= is able.
अन्तवन्तः	= perishable
इमे	= all these
देहाः	= material bodies
नित्यस्य	= eternal in existence
उक्ताः	= are said
शरीरिणः	= of the embodied soul
अनाशिनः	= never to be destroyed
अप्रमेयस्य	= immeasurable
तस्मात्	= therefore
युध्यस्व	= fight
भारत	= O descendant of Bharata.
यः	= anyone who
एनं	= this
वेत्ति	= knows
हन्तारं	= the killer
यः	= anyone who
च	= also
एनं	= this
मन्यते	= thinks
हतं	= killed
उभौ	= both

तौ	= they
न	= never
विजानीताः	= are in knowledge
न	= never
अयं	= this
हन्ति	= kills
न	= nor
हन्यते	= is killed.
न	= never
जायते	= takes birth
म्रियते	= dies
वा	= either
कदाचित्	= at any time (past, present or future)
न	= never
अयं	= this
भूत्वा	= having come into being
भविता	= will come to be
वा	= or
न	= not
भूयः	= or is again coming to be
अजः	= unborn
नित्यः	= eternal
शाश्वतः	= permanent
अयं	= this
पुराणः	= the oldest
न	= never
हन्यते	= is killed
हन्यमाने	= being killed
शरीरे	= the body.
वेद्	= knows
अविनाशिनं	= indestructible
नित्यं	= always existing

- यः = one who
 एनं = this (soul)
 अजं = unborn
 अव्ययं = immutable
 कथं = how
 सः = that
 पुरुषः = person
 पार्थ = O Partha (Arjuna)
 कं = whom
 घातयति = causes to hurt
 हन्ति = kills
 कं = whom.
 वासांसि = garments
 जीर्णानि = old and worn out
 यथा = just as
 विहाय = giving up
 नवानि = new garments
 गृह्णाति = does accept
 नरः = a man
 अपराणि = others
 तथा = in the same way
 शरीराणि = bodies
 विहाय = giving up
 जीर्णानि = old and useless
 अन्यानि = different
 संयाति = verily accepts
 नवानि = new sets
 देही = the embodied.
 न = never
 एनं = this soul
 छिन्दन्ति = can cut to pieces
 शस्त्राणि = weapons

- न = never
एनं = this soul
दहति = burns
पावकः = fire
न = never
च = also
एनं = this soul
क्लेदयन्ति = moistens
आपः = water
न = never
शोषयति = dries
मारुतः = wind.
अच्छेद्यः = unbreakable
अयं = this soul
अदाह्यः = unable to be burned
अयं = this soul
अक्लेद्यः = insoluble
अशोष्यः = not able to be dried
एव = certainly
च = and
नित्यः = everlasting
सर्वगतः = all-pervading
स्थाणुः = unchangeable
अचलः = immovable
अयं = this soul
सनातनः = eternally the same.
अव्यक्तः = invisible
अयं = this soul
अचिन्त्यः = inconceivable
अयं = this soul
अविकार्यः = unchangeable
अयं = this soul

- उच्यते = is said
 तस्मात् = therefore
 एवं = like this
 विदित्वा = knowing it well
 एनं = this soul
 न = do not
 अनुशोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = you deserve.
 अथ = if, however
 च = also
 एनं = this soul
 नित्यजातं = always born
 नित्यं = forever
 वा = either
 मन्यसे = you so think
 मृतं = dead
 तथापि = still
 त्वं = you
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 न = never
 एनं = about the soul
 शोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = deserve.
 जातस्य = of one who has taken his birth
 हि = certainly
 ध्रुवः = a fact
 मृत्युः = death
 ध्रुवं = it is also a fact
 जन्म = birth
 मृतस्य = of the dead
 च = also
 तस्मात् = therefore

- अपरिहार्ये = of that which is unavoidable
अर्थे = in the matter
न = do not
त्वं = you
शोचितुं = to lament
अर्हसि = deserve.
अव्यक्तादीनि = in the beginning unmanifested
भूतानी = all that are created
व्यक्त = manifested
मध्यानि = in the middle
भारत = O descendant of Bharata
अव्यक्त = nonmanifested
निधनानि = when vanquished
एव = it is all like that
तत्र = therefore
का = what
परिदेवना = lamentation.
आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing
पश्यति = sees
कश्चित् = someone
एनं = this soul
आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing
वदति = speaks of
तथा = thus
एव = certainly
च = also
अन्यः = another
आश्चर्यवत् = similarly amazing
च = also
एनं = this soul
अन्यः = another
शृणोति = hears of

- श्रुत्वा = having heard
 अपि = even
 एनं = this soul
 वेद = knows
 न = never
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 कश्चित् = someone.
 देही = the owner of the material body
 नित्यं = eternally
 अवध्यः = cannot be killed
 अयं = this soul
 देहे = in the body
 सर्वस्य = of everyone
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वाणि = all
 भूतानि = living entities (that are born)
 न = never
 त्वं = you
 शोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = deserve.
 स्वधर्म = one's own religious principles
 अपि = also
 च = indeed
 अवेक्ष्य = considering
 न = never
 विकम्पितुं = to hesitate
 अर्हसि = you deserve
 धर्म्यात् = for religious principles
 हि = indeed
 युद्धात् = than fighting

- श्रेयः = better engagement
 अन्यत् = any other
 क्षत्रियस्य = of the ksatriya
 न = does not
 विद्यते = exist.
 यदृच्छया = by its own accord
 च = also
 उपपन्नं = arrived at
 स्वर्गं = of the heavenly planets
 द्वारं = door
 अपावृतं = wide open
 सुखिनः = very happy
 क्षत्रियाः = the members of the royal order
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 लभन्ते = do achieve
 युद्धं = war
 ईदृषं = like this.
 अथ = therefore
 चेत् = if
 त्वं = you
 इमं = this
 धर्म्यं = as a religious duty
 संग्रामं = fighting
 न = do not
 करिष्यसि = perform
 ततः = then
 स्वधर्मं = your religious duty
 कीर्तिं = reputation
 च = also
 हित्वा = losing
 पापं = sinful reaction
 अवाप्स्यसि = will gain.

- अकीर्ति = infamy
 च = also
 अपि = over and above
 भूतानि = all people
 कथयिष्यन्ति = will speak
 ते = of you
 अव्ययं = forever
 सम्भावितस्य = for a respectable man
 च = also
 अकीर्तिः = ill fame
 मरणात् = than death
 अतिरिच्यते = becomes more.
 भयात् = out of fear
 रणात् = from the battlefield
 उपरतं = ceased
 मंस्यन्ते = they will consider
 त्वां = you
 महारथाः = the great generals
 येषां = for whom
 च = also
 त्वं = you
 बहुमतः = in great estimation
 भूत्वा = having been
 यास्यसि = you will go
 लाघवं = decreased in value.
 अवाच्य = unkind
 वादान् = fabricated words
 च = also
 बहून् = many
 वदिष्यन्ति = will say
 तव = your
 अहिताः = enemies

- निन्दन्तः = while vilifying
 तव = your
 सामर्थ्य = ability
 ततः = than that
 दुःखतरं = more painful
 नु = of course
 किं = what is there.
 हतः = being killed
 वा = either
 प्राप्स्यसि = you gain
 स्वर्ग = the heavenly kingdom
 जित्वा = by conquering
 वा = or
 भोक्ष्यसे = you enjoy
 महीं = the world
 तस्मात् = therefore
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 युद्धाय = to fight
 कृत = determined
 निश्चयः = in certainty.
 सुख = happiness
 दुःखे = and distress
 समे = in equanimity
 कृत्वा = doing so
 लाभालाभौ = both profit and loss
 जयाजयौ = both victory and defeat
 ततः = thereafter
 युद्धाय = for the sake of fighting
 युज्यस्व = engage (fight)
 न = never
 एवं = in this way

पापं	= sinful reaction
अवाप्स्यसि	= you will gain.
एषा	= all this
ते	= unto you
अभिहिता	= described
साङ्ख्ये	= by analytical study
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
योगे	= in work without fruitive result
तु	= but
इमं	= this
शृणु	= just hear
बुद्ध्या	= by intelligence
युक्तः	= dovetailed
यया	= by which
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
कर्मबन्धं	= bondage of reaction
प्रहास्यसि	= you can be released from.
न	= there is not
इह	= in this yoga
अभिक्रम	= in endeavoring
नाशः	= loss
अस्ति	= there is
प्रत्यवायः	= diminution
न	= never
विद्यते	= there is
स्वल्पं	= a little
अपि	= although
अस्य	= of this
धर्मस्य	= occupation
त्रायते	= releases
महतः	= from very great
भयात्	= danger.

- व्यवसायात्मिका = resolute in KRiShNa consciousness
बुद्धिः = intelligence
एक = only one
इह = in this world
कुरुनन्दन = O beloved child of the Kurus
बहुशाखाः = having various branches
हि = indeed
अनन्ताः = unlimited
च = also
बुद्ध्यः = intelligence
अव्यवसायिनां = of those who are not in KRiShNa consciousness.
यामिमां = all these
पुष्पितां = flowery
वाचं = words
प्रवदन्ति = say
अविपश्चितः = men with a poor fund of knowledge
वेदवादरताः = supposed followers of the Vedas
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
न = never
अन्यत् = anything else
अस्ति = there is
इति = thus
वादिनः = the advocates
कामात्मानः = desirous of sense gratification
स्वर्गपराः = aiming to achieve heavenly planets
जन्मकर्मफलप्रदां = resulting in good birth and other fruitive reactions
क्रियाविशेष = pompous ceremonies
बहुलां = various
भोग = in sense enjoyment
ऐश्वर्य = and opulence
गतिं = progress
प्रति = towards.

- भोग = to material enjoyment
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence
 प्रसक्तानां = for those who are attached
 तया = by such things
 अपहृतचेतसां = bewildered in mind
 व्यवसायात्मिका = fixed in determination
 बुद्धिः = devotional service to the Lord
 समाधौ = in the controlled mind
 न = never
 विधीयते = does take place.
 त्रैगुण्य = pertaining to the three modes of material nature
 विषयाः = on the subject matter
 वेदाः = Vedic literatures
 निस्त्रैगुण्यः = transcendental to the three modes of material nature
 भव = be
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 निर्द्वन्द्वः = without duality
 नित्यसत्त्वस्थः = in a pure state of spiritual existence
 निर्योगक्षेमः = free from ideas of gain and protection
 आत्मवान् = established in the self.
 यावान् = all that
 अर्थः = is meant
 उदपाने = in a well of water
 सर्वतः = in all respects
 समुद्रतोदके = in a great reservoir of water
 तावान् = similarly
 सर्वेषु = in all
 वेदेषु = Vedic literatures
 ब्राह्मणस्य = of the man who knows the Supreme Brahman
 विजानतः = who is in complete knowledge.
 कर्माणि = in prescribed duties
 एव = certainly

अधिकारः = right

ते = of you

मा = never

फलेषु = in the fruits

कदाचन = at any time

मा = never

कर्मफल = in the result of the work

हेतुः = cause

भूः = become

मा = never

ते = of you

सङ्गः = attachment

अस्तु = there should be

अकर्मणि = in not doing prescribed duties.

योगस्थः = equipoised

कुरु = perform

कर्माणि = your duties

सङ्गं = attachment

त्यक्त्वा = giving up

धनञ्जय = O Arjuna

सिद्ध्यसिद्ध्योः = in success and failure

समः = equipoised

भूत्वा = becoming

समत्वं = equanimity

योगः = yoga

उच्यते = is called.

दूरेण = discard it at a long distance

हि = certainly

अवरं = abominable

कर्म = activity

बुद्धियोगात् = on the strength of KRiShNa consciousness

धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth

- बुद्धौ = in such consciousness
शरणं = full surrender
अन्विच्छ = try for
कृपणाः = misers
फलहेतवः = those desiring fruitive results.
बुद्धियुक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service
जहाति = can get rid of
इह = in this life
उभे = both
सुकृतदुष्कृते = good and bad results
तस्मात् = therefore
योगाय = for the sake of devotional service
युज्यस्व = be so engaged
योगः = KRiShNa consciousness
कर्मसु = in all activities
कौशलं = art.
कर्मजं = due to fruitive activities
बुद्धियुक्ताः = being engaged in devotional service
हि = certainly
फलं = results
त्यक्त्वा = giving up
मनीषिणः = great sages or devotees
जन्मबन्ध = from the bondage of birth and death
विनिर्मुक्ताः = liberated
पदं = position
गच्छन्ति = they reach
अनामयं = without miseries.
यदा = when
ते = your
मोह = of illusion
कलिलं = dense forest
बुद्धिः = transcendental service with intelligence

- व्यतितरिष्यति = surpasses
 तदा = at that time
 गन्तासि = you shall go
 निर्वेदं = callousness
 श्रोतव्यस्य = toward all that is to be heard
 श्रुतस्य = all that is already heard
 च = also.
 श्रुति = of Vedic revelation
 विप्रतिपन्ना = without being influenced by the fruitive results
 ते = your
 यदा = when
 स्थास्यति = remains
 निश्चला = unmoved
 समाधौ = in transcendental consciousness, or KRiShNa consciousness
 अचला = unflinching
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 तदा = at that time
 योगं = self-realization
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 स्थितप्रज्ञस्य = of one who is situated in fixed KRiShNa consciousness
 का = what
 भाषा = language
 समाधिस्थस्य = of one situated in trance
 केशव = O KRiShNa
 स्थितधीः = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness
 किं = what
 प्रभाषेत = speaks
 किं = how
 आसीत् = does remain still
 ब्रजेत् = walks
 किं = how.

श्रीभगवानुवाच	= the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
प्रजहाति	= gives up
यदा	= when
कामान्	= desires for sense gratification
सर्वान्	= of all varieties
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
मनोगतान्	= of mental concoction
आत्मानि	= in the pure state of the soul
एव	= certainly
आत्मना	= by the purified mind
तुष्टः	= satisfied
स्थितप्रज्ञः	= transcendently situated
तदा	= at that time
उच्यते	= is said.
दुःखेषु	= in the threefold miseries
अनुद्विग्नमनाः	= without being agitated in mind
सुखेषु	= in happiness
विगतस्पृहः	= without being interested
वीत	= free from
राग	= attachment
भय	= fear
क्रोधः	= and anger
स्थितधीः	= whose mind is steady
मुनिः	= a sage
उच्यते	= is called.
यः	= one who
सर्वत्र	= everywhere
अनभिस्नेहः	= without affection
तत्	= that
तत्	= that
प्राप्य	= achieving
शुभ	= good

अशुभं	= evil
न	= never
अभिनन्दती	= praises
न	= never
द्वेष्टि	= envies
तस्य	= his
प्रज्ञा	= perfect knowledge
प्रतिष्ठिता	= fixed.
यदा	= when
संहरते	= winds up
च	= also
अयं	= he
कूर्मः	= tortoise
अङ्गानि	= limbs
इव	= like
सर्वशः	= altogether
इन्द्रियाणि	= senses
इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः	= from the sense objects
तस्य	= his
प्रज्ञा	= consciousness
प्रतिष्ठिता	= fixed.
विषयाः	= objects for sense enjoyment
विनिवर्तन्ते	= are practiced to be refrained from
निराहारस्य	= by negative restrictions
देहीनः	= for the embodied
रसवर्जं	= giving up the taste
रसः	= sense of enjoyment
अपि	= although there is
अस्य	= his
परं	= far superior things
दृष्ट्वा	= by experiencing
निवर्तते	= he ceases from.

- यततः = while endeavoring
 हि = certainly
 अपि = in spite of
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 पुरुषस्य = of a man
 विपश्चितः = full of discriminating knowledge
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 प्रमाथीनि = agitating
 हरन्ति = throw
 प्रसभं = by force
 मनः = the mind.
 तानि = those senses
 सर्वाणि = all
 संयम्य = keeping under control
 युक्तः = engaged
 आसीत् = should be situated
 मत्परः = in relationship with Me
 वशे = in full subjugation
 हि = certainly
 यस्य = one whose
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 तस्य = his
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.
 ध्यायतः = while contemplating
 विषयान् = sense objects
 पुंसः = of a person
 सङ्गः = attachment
 तेषु = in the sense objects
 उपजायते = develops
 सङ्गात् = from attachment
 सञ्जायते = develops

- कामः = desire
 कामात् = from desire
 क्रोधः = anger
 अभिजायते = becomes manifest.
 क्रोधात् = from anger
 भवति = takes place
 सम्मोहः = perfect illusion
 सम्मोहात् = from illusion
 स्मृति = of memory
 विभ्रमः = bewilderment
 स्मृतिभ्रंशात् = after bewilderment of memory
 बुद्धिनाशः = loss of intelligence
 बुद्धिनाशात् = and from loss of intelligence
 प्रणश्यति = one falls down.
 राग = attachment
 द्वेष = and detachment
 विमुक्तैः = by one who has become free from
 तु = but
 विषयान् = sense objects
 इन्द्रियैः = by the senses
 चरन् = acting upon
 आत्मवश्यैः = under one's control
 विधेयात्मा = one who follows regulated freedom
 प्रसादं = the mercy of the Lord
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 प्रसादे = on achievement of the causeless mercy of the Lord
 सर्व = of all
 दुःखानां = material miseries
 हानिः = destruction
 अस्य = his
 उपजायते = takes place
 प्रसन्नचेतसः = of the happy-minded

- हि = certainly
 आषु = very soon
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 परि = sufficiently
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes established.
 नास्ति = there cannot be
 बुद्धिः = transcendental intelligence
 अयुक्तस्य = of one who is not connected (with KRiShNa consciousness)
 न = not
 च = and
 अयुक्तस्य = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness
 भावना = fixed mind (in happiness)
 न = not
 च = and
 अभावयतः = of one who is not fixed
 शान्तिः = peace
 अशान्तस्य = of the unpeaceful
 कुतः = where is
 सुखं = happiness.
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses
 हि = certainly
 चरतां = while roaming
 यत् = with which
 मनः = the mind
 अनुविधीयते = becomes constantly engaged
 तत् = that
 अस्य = his
 हरति = takes away
 प्रज्ञां = intelligence
 वायुः = wind
 नवं = a boat
 इव = like

अम्भसि	= on the water.
तस्मात्	= therefore
यस्य	= whose
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
निगृहीतानि	= so curbed down
सर्वशः	= all around
इन्द्रियाणि	= the senses
इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः	= from sense objects
तस्य	= his
प्रज्ञा	= intelligence
प्रतिष्ठिता	= fixed.
या	= what
निशा	= is night
सर्व	= all
भूतानां	= of living entities
तस्यां	= in that
जागर्ति	= is wakeful
संयमी	= the self-controlled
यस्यां	= in which
जाग्रति	= are awake
भूतानि	= all beings
सा	= that is
निशा	= night
पश्यतः	= for the introspective
मुनेः	= sage.
आपुर्यमाणं	= always being filled
अचलप्रतिष्ठं	= steadily situated
समुद्रं	= the ocean
आपः	= waters
प्रविशन्ति	= enter
यद्वत्	= as
तद्वत्	= so

- कामाः = desires
 यं = unto whom
 प्रविशन्ति = enter
 सर्वे = all
 सः = that person
 शान्तिं = peace
 आप्नोति = achieves
 न = not
 कामकामी = one who desires to fulfill desires.
 विहाय = giving up
 कामान् = material desires for sense gratification
 यः = who
 सर्वान् = all
 पुमान् = a person
 चरति = lives
 निःस्पृहः = desireless
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego
 सः = he
 शान्तिं = perfect peace
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 एषा = this
 ब्राह्मी = spiritual
 स्थितिः = situation
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 एनं = this
 प्राप्य = achieving
 विमुह्यति = one is bewildered
 स्थित्वा = being situated
 अस्यां = in this
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life

अपि = also

ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = the spiritual kingdom of God

ऋच्छति = one attains.

End of 2.72

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

ज्यायसि = better

चेत् = if

कर्मणः = than fruitive action

ते = by You

मता = is considered

बुद्धिः = intelligence

जनार्दन = O KRiShNa

तत् = therefore

किं = why

कर्मणि = in action

घोरे = ghastly

मां = me

नियोजयसि = You are engaging

केशव = O KRiShNa.

व्यामिश्रेण = by equivocal

इव = certainly

वाक्येन = words

बुद्धिं = intelligence

मोहयसि = You are bewildering

इव = certainly

मे = my

तत् = therefore

एकं = only one

वद = please tell

निश्चित्य = ascertaining

येन = by which

श्रेयः = real benefit

अहं = I

आप्तुयां = may have.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

लोके = in the world

अस्मिन् = this

द्विविधा = two kinds of

निष्ठा = faith

पुरा = formerly

प्रोक्ता = were said

मया = by Me

अनघ = O sinless one

ज्ञानयोगेन = by the linking process of knowledge

साङ्ख्यानं = of the empiric philosophers

कर्मयोगेण = by the linking process of devotion

योगिनां = of the devotees.

न = not

कर्मणां = of prescribed duties

अनारम्भात् = by nonperformance

नैष्कर्म्यं = freedom from reaction

पुरुषः = a man

अश्नुते = achieves

न = nor

च = also

संन्यासनात् = by renunciation

एव = simply

सिद्धिं = success

समधिगच्छति = attains.

न = nor

हि = certainly

कश्चित् = anyone

- क्षणं = a moment
 अपि = also
 जातु = at any time
 तिष्ठति = remains
 अकर्मकृत् = without doing something
 कार्यते = is forced to do
 हि = certainly
 अवशः = helplessly
 कर्म = work
 सर्वः = all
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of the modes of material nature
 गुणैः = by the qualities.
 कर्मेन्द्रियाणि = the five working sense organs
 संयम्य = controlling
 यः = anyone who
 आस्ते = remains
 मनसा = by the mind
 स्मरन् = thinking of
 इन्द्रियार्थान् = sense objects
 विमूढ = foolish
 आत्मा = soul
 मिथ्याचारः = pretender
 सः = he
 उच्यते = is called.
 यः = one who
 तु = but
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 मनसा = by the mind
 नियम्य = regulating
 आरभते = begins
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 कर्मेन्द्रियैः = by the active sense organs

- कर्मयोगं = devotion
 असक्तः = without attachment
 सः = he
 विशिष्यते = is by far the better.
 नियतं = prescribed
 कुरु = do
 कर्म = duties
 त्वं = you
 कर्म = work
 ज्यायाः = better
 हि = certainly
 अकर्मणः = than no work
 शरीर = bodily
 यात्रा = maintenance
 अपि = even
 च = also
 ते = your
 न = never
 प्रसिद्ध्येत् = is effected
 अकर्मणः = without work.
 यज्ञार्थात् = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu
 कर्मणः = than work
 अन्यत्र = otherwise
 लोकः = world
 अयं = this
 कर्मबन्धनः = bondage by work
 तत् = of Him
 अर्थ = for the sake
 कर्म = work
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from association
 समाचर = do perfectly.

सह	= along with
यज्ञाः	= sacrifices
प्रजाः	= generations
सृष्ट्वा	= creating
पुरा	= anciently
उवाच	= said
प्रजापतिः	= the Lord of creatures
अनेन	= by this
प्रसविष्यध्वं	= be more and more prosperous
एषः	= this
वः	= your
अस्तु	= let it be
इष्ट	= of all desirable things
कामधुक्	= bestower.
देवान्	= demigods
भावयता	= having pleased
अनेन	= by this sacrifice
ते	= those
देवाः	= demigods
भावयन्तु	= will please
वः	= you
परस्परं	= mutually
भावयन्तः	= pleasing one another
श्रेयः	= benediction
परं	= the supreme
अवाप्स्यथ	= you will achieve.
इष्टान्	= desired
भोगान्	= necessities of life
हि	= certainly
वः	= unto you
देवाः	= the demigods
दास्यन्ते	= will award

यज्ञभाविताः = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices

तैः = by them

दत्तान् = things given

अप्रदाय = without offering

एभ्यः = to these demigods

यः = he who

भुङ्क्ते = enjoys

स्तेनः = thief

एव = certainly

सः = he.

यज्ञशिष्टा = of food taken after performance of yajna

आसिनः = eaters

सन्तः = the devotees

मुच्यन्ते = get relief

सर्व = all kinds of

किल्बिषैः = from sins

भुञ्जते = enjoy

ते = they

तु = but

अघं = grievous sins

पापाः = sinners

ये = who

पचन्ति = prepare food

आत्मकारणात् = for sense enjoyment.

अन्नात् = from grains

भवन्ति = grow

भूतानि = the material bodies

पर्जन्यात् = from rains

अन्न = of food grains

सम्भवः = production

यज्ञात् = from the performance of sacrifice

भवति = becomes possible

- पर्जन्यः = rain
यज्ञः = performance of yajna
कर्म = prescribed duties
समुद्भवः = born of.
कर्म = work
ब्रह्म = from the Vedas
उद्भवं = produced
विद्धि = you should know
ब्रह्म = the Vedas
अक्षर = from the Supreme Brahman (Personality of Godhead)
समुद्भवं = directly manifested
तस्मात् = therefore
सर्वगतं = all-pervading
ब्रह्म = transcendence
नित्यं = eternally
यज्ञे = in sacrifice
प्रतिष्ठितं = situated.
एवं = thus
प्रवर्तितं = established by the Vedas
चक्रं = cycle
न = does not
अनुवर्तयति = adopt
इह = in this life
यः = one who
अघायुः = whose life is full of sins
इन्द्रियारामः = satisfied in sense gratification
मोघं = uselessly
पार्थ = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)
सः = he
जीवति = lives.
यः = one who
तु = but

आत्मरतिः = taking pleasure in the self

एव = certainly

स्यात् = remains

आत्मतृप्तः = self-illuminated

च = and

मानवः = a man

आत्मनि = in himself

एव = only

च = and

सन्तुष्टः = perfectly satiated

तस्य = his

कार्यं = duty

न = does not

विद्यते = exist.

न = never

एव = certainly

तस्य = his

कृतेन = by discharge of duty

अर्थः = purpose

न = nor

अकृतेन = without discharge of duty

इह = in this world

कश्चन = whatever

न = never

च = and

अस्य = of him

सर्वभूतेषु = among all living beings

कश्चित् = any

अर्थ = purpose

व्यपाश्रयः = taking shelter of.

तस्मात् = therefore

असक्तः = without attachment

सततं	= constantly
कार्यं	= as duty
कर्म	= work
समाचर	= perform
असक्तः	= unattached
हि	= certainly
आचरान्	= performing
कर्म	= work
परं	= the Supreme
आप्नोति	= achieves
पुरुषः	= a man.
कर्मणा	= by work
एव	= even
हि	= certainly
संसिद्धिं	= in perfection
आस्थिताः	= situated
जनकादयाः	= Janaka and other kings
लोकसंग्रहं	= the people in general
एवापि	= also
सम्पश्यन्	= considering
कर्तुं	= to act
अर्हसि	= you deserve.
यद्यत्	= whatever
आचरति	= he does
श्रेष्ठः	= a respectable leader
तत्	= that
तत्	= and that alone
एव	= certainly
इतरः	= common
जनः	= person
सः	= he
यत्	= whichever

प्रमाणं	= example
कुरुते	= does perform
लोकाः	= all the world
तत्	= that
अनुवर्तते	= follows in the footsteps.
न	= not
मे	= Mine
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
अस्ति	= there is
कर्तव्यं	= prescribed duty
त्रिषु	= in the three
लोकेषु	= planetary systems
किञ्चन	= any
न	= nothing
अनवाप्तं	= wanted
अवाप्तव्यं	= to be gained
वर्ते	= I am engaged
एव	= certainly
च	= also
कर्मणि	= in prescribed duty.
यदि	= if
हि	= certainly
अहं	= I
न	= do not
वर्तेयं	= thus engage
जातु	= ever
कर्मणि	= in the performance of prescribed duties
अतन्द्रितः	= with great care
मम	= My
वर्त्म	= path
अनुवर्तन्ते	= would follow
मनुष्याः	= all men

- पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सर्वशः = in all respects.
 उत्सीदियुः = would be put into ruin
 इमे = all these
 लोकाः = worlds
 न = not
 कुर्या = I perform
 कर्म = prescribed duties
 चेत् = if
 अहं = I
 सङ्करस्य = of unwanted population
 च = and
 कर्ता = creator
 स्यां = would be
 उपहन्यां = would destroy
 इमाः = all these
 प्रजाः = living entities.
 सक्ताः = being attached
 कर्मणि = in prescribed duties
 अविद्वांसः = the ignorant
 यथा = as much as
 कुर्वन्ति = they do
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 कुर्यात् = must do
 विद्वान् = the learned
 तथा = thus
 असक्तः = without attachment
 चिकीर्षुः = desiring to lead
 लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general.
 न = not
 बुद्धिभेदं = disruption of intelligence
 जनयेत् = he should cause

- अज्ञानां = of the foolish
 कर्मसङ्गिनां = who are attached to fruitive work
 जोषयेत् = he should dovetail
 सर्व = all
 कर्माणि = work
 विद्वान् = a learned person
 युक्तः = engaged
 समाचरन् = practicing.
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature
 क्रियमाणानि = being done
 गुणैः = by the modes
 कर्माणि = activities
 सर्वशः = all kinds of
 अहङ्कारविमूढ = bewildered by false ego
 आत्मा = the spirit soul
 कर्ता = doer
 अहं = I
 इति = thus
 मन्यते = he thinks.
 तत्त्ववित् = the knower of the Absolute Truth
 तु = but
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 गुणकर्म = of works under material influence
 विभागयोः = differences
 गुणाः = senses
 गुणेषु = in sense gratification
 वर्तन्ते = are being engaged
 इति = thus
 मत्वा = thinking
 न = never
 सज्जते = becomes attached.
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature

- गुण = by the modes
सम्मूढाः = befooled by material identification
सज्जन्ते = they become engaged
गुणकर्मसु = in material activities
तान् = those
अकृत्स्नविदाः = persons with a poor fund of knowledge
मन्दान् = lazy to understand self-realization
कृत्स्नवित् = one who is in factual knowledge
न = not
विचालयेत् = should try to agitate.
मयि = unto Me
सर्वाणि = all sorts of
कर्माणि = activities
संन्यस्य = giving up completely
अध्यात्म = with full knowledge of the self
चेतसा = by consciousness
निराशीः = without desire for profit
निर्ममः = without ownership
भूत्वा = so being
युध्यस्व = fight
विगतज्वरः = without being lethargic.
ये = those who
मे = My
मतं = injunctions
इदं = these
नित्यं = as an eternal function
अनुतिष्ठन्ति = execute regularly
मानवाः = human beings
श्रद्धावन्तः = with faith and devotion
अनसूयन्तः = without envy
मुच्यन्ते = become free
ते = all of them

- अपि = even
 कर्मभिः = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions.
 ये = those
 तु = however
 एतत् = this
 अभ्यसूयन्तः = out of envy
 न = do not
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = regularly perform
 मे = My
 मतं = injunction
 सर्वज्ञान = in all sorts of knowledge
 विमूढान् = perfectly befooled
 तान् = they are
 विद्धि = know it well
 नष्टान् = all ruined
 अचेतसः = without KRiShNa consciousness.
 सदृशं = accordingly
 चेष्टते = tries
 स्वस्यः = by his own
 प्रकृतेः = modes of nature
 ज्ञानवान् = learned
 अपि = although
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 यान्ति = undergo
 भूतानी = all living entities
 निग्रहः = repression
 किं = what
 करिष्यति = can do.
 इन्द्रियस्य = of the senses
 इन्द्रियस्यार्थे = in the sense objects
 राग = attachment
 द्वेषौ = also detachment

व्यवस्थितौ	= put under regulations
तयोः	= of them
न	= never
वशं	= control
आगच्छेत्	= one should come
तौ	= those
हि	= certainly
अस्य	= his
परिपन्थिनौ	= stumbling blocks.
श्रेयान्	= far better
स्वधर्मः	= one's prescribed duties
विगुणः	= even faulty
परधर्मात्	= than duties mentioned for others
स्वनुष्ठितात्	= perfectly done
स्वधर्मे	= in one's prescribed duties
निधनं	= destruction
श्रेयः	= better
परधर्मः	= duties prescribed for others
भयावहः	= dangerous.
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
अथ	= then
केन	= by what
प्रयुक्तः	= impelled
अयं	= one
पापं	= sins
चरति	= does
पूरुषः	= a man
अनिच्छन्	= without desiring
अपि	= although
वाष्णीय	= O descendant of VRiShNi
बलात्	= by force
इव	= as if

- नियोजितः = engaged.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
 कामः = lust
 एषः = this
 क्रोधः = wrath
 एषः = this
 रजोगुण = the mode of passion
 समुद्भवः = born of
 महाशनः = all-devouring
 महापाप्मा = greatly sinful
 विद्धि = know
 एनं = this
 इह = in the material world
 वैरिणं = greatest enemy.
 धूमेन = by smoke
 आव्रियते = is covered
 वह्निः = fire
 यथा = just as
 अदर्शः = mirror
 मलेन = by dust
 च = also
 यथा = just as
 उल्बेन = by the womb
 आवृतः = is covered
 गर्भः = embryo
 तथा = so
 तेन = by that lust
 इदं = this
 आवृतं = is covered.
 आवृतं = covered
 ज्ञानं = pure consciousness
 एतेन = by this

- ज्ञानिनः = of the knower
 नित्यवैरिण = by the eternal enemy
 कामरूपेण = in the form of lust
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 दुष्पूरेण = never to be satisfied
 अनलेन = by the fire
 च = also.
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 मनः = the mind
 बुद्धिः = the intelligence
 अस्य = of this lust
 अधिष्ठानं = sitting place
 उच्यते = is called
 एतैः = by all these
 विमोहयति = bewilders
 एषः = this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आवृत्य = covering
 देहिनं = of the embodied.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 त्वं = you
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 आदौ = in the beginning
 नियम्य = by regulating
 भरतर्षभ = O chief amongst the descendants of Bharata
 पाप्मानं = the great symbol of sin
 प्रजहि = curb
 हि = certainly
 एनं = this
 ज्ञान = of knowledge
 विज्ञान = and scientific knowledge of the pure soul
 नाशनं = the destroyer.

- इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 पराणि = superior
 आहुः = are said
 इन्द्रियेभ्यः = more than the senses
 परं = superior
 मनः = the mind
 मनसः = more than the mind
 तु = also
 परा = superior
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 यः = who
 बुद्धेः = more than the intelligence
 परतः = superior
 तु = but
 सः = he.
 एवं = thus
 बुद्धेः = to intelligence
 परं = superior
 बुद्ध्वा = knowing
 संस्तभ्य = by steadying
 आत्मानं = the mind
 आत्मना = by deliberate intelligence
 जहि = conquer
 शत्रुं = the enemy
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 कामरूपं = in the form of lust
 दुरासदं = formidable.

End of 3.43

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 इमं = this

- विवस्वते = unto the sun-god
योगं = the science of one's relationship to the Supreme
प्रोक्तवान् = instructed
अहं = I
अव्ययं = imperishable
विवस्वान् = Vivasvan (the sun-god's name)
मनवे = unto the father of mankind (of the name Vaivasvata)
प्राह = told
मनुः = the father of mankind
इक्ष्वाकवे = unto King Ikshvaku
अब्रवीत् = said.
एवं = thus
परम्परा = by disciplic succession
प्राप्तं = received
इमं = this science
राजर्षयः = the saintly kings
विदुः = understood
सः = that knowledge
कालेन = in the course of time
इह = in this world
महता = great
योगः = the science of one's relationship with the Supreme
नष्टः = scattered
परन्तप = O Arjuna, subduer of the enemies.
सः = the same
एव = certainly
अयं = this
मया = by Me
ते = unto you
अद्य = today
योगः = the science of yoga
प्रोक्तः = spoken

- पुरातनः = very old
 भक्तः = devotee
 असि = you are
 मे = My
 सखा = friend
 च = also
 इति = therefore
 रहस्यं = mystery
 हि = certainly
 एतत् = this
 उत्तमं = transcendental.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 अपरं = junior
 भवतः = Your
 जन्म = birth
 परं = superior
 जन्म = birth
 विवस्वतः = of the sun-god
 कथं = how
 एतत् = this
 विजानीयं = shall I understand
 त्वं = You
 आदौ = in the beginning
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed
 इति = thus.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
 बहूनि = many
 मे = of Mine
 व्यतीतानि = have passed
 जन्मानि = births
 तव = of yours
 च = and also

अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
तानि	= those
अहं	= I
वेद	= do know
सर्वाणि	= all
न	= not
त्वं	= you
वेत्थ	= know
परन्तप	= O subduer of the enemy.
अजः	= unborn
अपि	= although
सन्	= being so
अव्यय	= without deterioration
आत्मा	= body
भूतानां	= of all those who are born
ईश्वरः	= the Supreme Lord
अपि	= although
सन्	= being so
प्रकृतिं	= in the transcendental form
स्वां	= of Myself
अधिष्ठाय	= being so situated
सम्भवामि	= I do incarnate
आत्ममायया	= by My internal energy.
यदा यदा	= whenever and wherever
हि	= certainly
धर्मस्य	= of religion
ग्लानिः	= discrepancies
भवति	= become manifested
भारत	= O descendant of Bharata
अभ्युत्थानं	= predominance
अधर्मस्य	= of irreligion
तदा	= at that time

- आत्मानं = self
 सृजामि = manifest
 अहं = I.
 परित्राणाय = for the deliverance
 साधूनां = of the devotees
 विनाशाय = for the annihilation
 च = and
 दुष्कृतां = of the miscreants
 धर्म = principles of religion
 संस्थापनार्थाय = to reestablish
 सम्भवामि = I do appear
 युगे = millennium
 युगे = after millennium.
 जन्म = birth
 कर्म = work
 च = also
 मे = of Mine
 दिव्यं = transcendental
 एवं = like this
 यः = anyone who
 वेत्ति = knows
 तत्त्वतः = in reality
 त्यक्त्वा = leaving aside
 देहं = this body
 पुनः = again
 जन्म = birth
 न = never
 एति = does attain
 मां = unto Me
 एति = does attain
 सः = he
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

वीत	= freed from
राग	= attachment
भय	= fear
क्रोधः	= and anger
मन्मया	= fully in Me
मां	= in Me
उपाश्रिताः	= being fully situated
बहवः	= many
ज्ञान	= of knowledge
तपसा	= by the penance
पूताः	= being purified
मद्भावं	= transcendental love for Me
आगताः	= attained.
ये	= all who
यथा	= as
मां	= unto Me
प्रपद्यन्ते	= surrender
तान्	= them
तथा	= so
एव	= certainly
भजामि	= reward
अहं	= I
मम	= My
वर्त्म	= path
अनुवर्तन्ते	= follow
मनुष्याः	= all men
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
सर्वशः	= in all respects.
काङ्क्षन्तः	= desiring
कर्मणां	= of fruitive activities
सिद्धिं	= perfection
यजन्ते	= they worship by sacrifices

- इह = in the material world
 देवताः = the demigods
 क्षिप्रं = very quickly
 हि = certainly
 मानुषे = in human society
 लोके = within this world
 सिद्धिः = success
 भवति = comes
 कर्मजा = from fruitive work.
 चातुर्वर्ण्यं = the four divisions of human society
 मया = by Me
 सृष्ट्वा = created
 गुण = of quality
 कर्म = and work
 विभागशः = in terms of division
 तस्य = of that
 कर्तारं = the father
 अपि = although
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = you may know
 अकर्तारं = as the non-doer
 अव्ययं = unchangeable.
 न = never
 मां = Me
 कर्माणि = all kinds of work
 लिम्पन्ति = do affect
 न = nor
 मे = My
 कर्मफले = in fruitive action
 स्पृहा = aspiration
 इति = thus
 मां = Me

- यः = one who
अभिजानाति = does know
कर्मभिः = by the reaction of such work
न = never
सः = he
बध्यते = becomes entangled.
एवं = thus
ज्ञात्वा = knowing well
कृतं = was performed
कर्म = work
पूर्वैः = by past authorities
अपि = indeed
मुमुक्षुभिः = who attained liberation
कुरु = just perform
कर्म = prescribed duty
एव = certainly
तस्मात् = therefore
त्वं = you
पूर्वैः = by the predecessors
पूर्वतरं = in ancient times
कृतं = as performed.
किं = what is
कर्म = action
किं = what is
अकर्म = inaction
इति = thus
कवयः = the intelligent
अपि = also
अत्र = in this matter
मोहिताः = are bewildered
तत् = that
ते = unto you

कर्म	= work
प्रवक्ष्यामि	= I shall explain
यत्	= which
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
मोक्ष्यसे	= you will be liberated
अशुभात्	= from ill fortune.
कर्मणः	= of work
हि	= certainly
अपि	= also
बोद्धव्यं	= should be understood
बोद्धव्यं	= should be understood
च	= also
विकर्मणः	= of forbidden work
अकर्मणः	= of inaction
च	= also
बोद्धव्यं	= should be understood
गहना	= very difficult
कर्मणः	= of work
गतिः	= entrance.
कर्मणि	= in action
अकर्म	= inaction
यः	= one who
पश्येत्	= observes
अकर्मणि	= in inaction
च	= also
कर्म	= fruitive action
यः	= one who
सः	= he
बुद्धिमान्	= is intelligent
मनुष्येषु	= in human society
सः	= he
युक्तः	= is in the transcendental position

कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = although engaged in all activities.

यस्य = one whose

सर्वे = all sorts of

समारम्भाः = attempts

काम = based on desire for sense gratification

सङ्कल्प = determination

वर्जिताः = are devoid of

ज्ञान = of perfect knowledge

अग्नि = by the fire

दग्ध = burned

कर्माणां = whose work

तं = him

आहुः = declare

पण्डितं = learned

बुधाः = those who know.

त्यक्त्वा = having given up

कर्मफलासङ्गं = attachment for fruitive results

नित्य = always

तृप्तः = being satisfied

निराश्रयः = without any shelter

कर्मणि = in activity

अभिप्रवृत्तः = being fully engaged

अपि = in spite of

न = does not

एव = certainly

किञ्चित् = anything

करोति = do

सः = he.

निराशीः = without desire for the result

यत = controlled

चित्तात्मा = mind and intelligence

त्यक्त = giving up

- सर्व = all
 परिग्रहः = sense of proprietorship over possessions
 शारीरं = in keeping body and soul together
 केवलं = only
 कर्म = work
 कुर्वान् = doing
 न = never
 आप्नोति = does acquire
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.
 यदृच्छा = out of its own accord
 लाभ = with gain
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied
 द्वन्द्व = duality
 अतीतः = surpassed
 विमत्सरः = free from envy
 समः = steady
 सिद्धौ = in success
 असिद्धौ = failure
 च = also
 कृत्वा = doing
 अपि = although
 न = never
 निबध्यते = becomes affected.
 गतसङ्गस्य = of one unattached to the modes of material nature
 मुक्तस्य = of the liberated
 ज्ञानावस्थित = situated in transcendence
 चेतसः = whose wisdom
 यज्ञाय = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)
 आचरतः = acting
 कर्म = work
 समग्रं = in total
 प्रविलीयते = merges entirely.

- ब्रह्म = spiritual in nature
 अर्पणं = contribution
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme
 हविः = butter
 ब्रह्म = spiritual
 अग्नौ = in the fire of consummation
 ब्रह्मणा = by the spirit soul
 हुतं = offered
 ब्रह्म = spiritual kingdom
 एव = certainly
 तेन = by him
 गन्तव्यं = to be reached
 ब्रह्म = spiritual
 कर्म = in activities
 समाधिना = by complete absorption.
 दैवं = in worshipping the demigods
 एव = like this
 अपरे = some others
 यज्ञं = sacrifices
 योगिनः = mystics
 पर्युपासते = worship perfectly
 ब्रह्म = of the Absolute Truth
 अग्नौ = in the fire
 अपरे = others
 यज्ञं = sacrifice
 यज्ञेन = by sacrifice
 एव = thus
 उपजुहति = offer.
 श्रोत्रादीनि = such as the hearing process
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 अन्ये = others
 संयम = of restraint

- अग्निषु = in the fires
जुहति = offer
शब्दादिन् = sound vibration, etc.
विषयान् = objects of sense gratification
अन्ये = others
इन्द्रिय = of the sense organs
अग्निषु = in the fires
जुहति = they sacrifice.
सर्वाणि = of all
इन्द्रिय = the senses
कर्माणि = functions
प्राणकर्माणि = functions of the life breath
च = also
अपरे = others
आत्मसंयम = of controlling the mind
योग = the linking process
अग्नौ = in the fire of
जुहति = offer
ज्ञानदीपिते = because of the urge for self-realization.
द्रव्ययज्ञाः = sacrificing one's possessions
तपोयज्ञाः = sacrifice in austerities
योगयज्ञाः = sacrifice in eightfold mysticism
तथा = thus
अपरे = others
स्वाध्याय = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas
ज्ञानयज्ञाः = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowledge
च = also
यतयः = enlightened persons
संशितव्रताः = taken to strict vows.
अपाने = in the air which acts downward
जुहति = offer
प्राणं = the air which acts outward

- प्राणे = in the air going outward
 अपानं = the air going downward
 तथा = as also
 अपरे = others
 प्राण = of the air going outward
 अपान = and the air going downward
 गति = the movement
 रुद्धा = checking
 प्राणायाम = trance induced by stopping all breathing
 परायणाः = so inclined
 अपरे = others
 नियत = having controlled
 आहाराः = eating
 प्राणान् = the outgoing air
 प्राणेषु = in the outgoing air
 जुहति = sacrifice.
 सर्वे = all
 अपि = although apparently different
 एते = these
 यज्ञविदः = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices
 यज्ञक्षपित = being cleansed as the result of such performances
 कल्मषाः = of sinful reactions
 यज्ञशिष्ट = of the result of such performances of yajna
 अमृतभुजः = those who have tasted such nectar
 यान्ति = do approach
 ब्रह्म = the supreme
 सनातनं = eternal atmosphere.
 न = never
 अयं = this
 लोकाः = planet
 अस्ति = there is
 अयज्ञस्य = for one who performs no sacrifice

- कुतः = where is
 अन्यः = the other
 कुरुसत्तम = O best amongst the Kurus.
 एवं = thus
 बहुविधाः = various kinds of
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices
 विततः = are spread
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Vedas
 मुखे = through the mouth
 कर्मजान् = born of work
 विद्धि = you should know
 तान् = them
 सर्वान् = all
 एवं = thus
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 विमोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated.
 श्रेयान् = greater
 द्रव्यमयात् = of material possessions
 यज्ञात् = than the sacrifice
 ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in knowledge
 परन्तप = O chastiser of the enemy
 सर्वं = all
 कर्म = activities
 अखिलं = in totality
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 ज्ञाने = in knowledge
 परिसमप्यते = end.
 तत् = that knowledge of different sacrifices
 विद्धि = try to understand
 प्रणिपातेन = by approaching a spiritual master
 परिप्रश्नेन = by submissive inquiries
 सेवया = by the rendering of service

- उपदेक्ष्यन्ति = they will initiate
 ते = you
 ज्ञानं = into knowledge
 ज्ञानिनः = the self-realized
 तत्त्व = of the truth
 दर्शिनः = seers.
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 न = never
 पुनः = again
 मोहं = to illusion
 एवं = like this
 यास्यसि = you shall go
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu
 येन = by which
 भूतानि = living entities
 अशेषाणि = all
 द्रक्ष्यसि = you will see
 आत्मनि = in the Supreme Soul
 अथौ = or in other words
 मयि = in Me.
 अपि = even
 चेत् = if
 असि = you are
 पापेभ्यः = of sinners
 सर्वेभ्यः = of all
 पापकृत्तमः = the greatest sinner
 सर्वं = all such sinful reactions
 ज्ञानस्रवेण = by the boat of transcendental knowledge
 एव = certainly
 वृजनं = the ocean of miseries
 सन्तरिष्यसि = you will cross completely.

यथा	= just as
एधांसि	= firewood
समिद्धः	= blazing
अग्निः	= fire
भस्मसात्	= ashes
कुरुते	= turns
अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
ज्ञानाग्निः	= the fire of knowledge
सर्वकर्माणि	= all reactions to material activities
भस्मसात्	= to ashes
कुरुते	= it turns
तथा	= similarly.
न	= notHING
हि	= certainly
ज्ञानेन	= with knowledge
सदृशं	= in comparison
पवित्रं	= sanctified
इह	= in this world
विद्यते	= exists
तत्	= that
स्वयं	= himself
योग	= in devotion
संसिद्धः	= he who is mature
कालेन	= in course of time
आत्मनि	= in himself
विन्दति	= enjoys.
श्रद्धावान्	= a faithful man
लभते	= achieves
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
तत्परः	= very much attached to it
संयत	= controlled
इन्द्रियः	= senses

- ज्ञानं = knowledge
लब्ध्वा = having achieved
परां = transcendental
शान्तिं = peace
अचिरेण = very soon
अधिगच्छति = attains.
अज्ञः = a fool who has no knowledge in standard scriptures
च = and
अश्रद्धधानः = without faith in revealed scriptures
च = also
संशय = of doubts
आत्मा = a person
विनश्यति = falls back
न = never
अयं = in this
लोकः = world
अस्ति = there is
न = nor
परः = in the next life
न = not
सुखं = happiness
संशय = doubtful
आत्मनः = of the person.
योग = by devotional service in karma-yoga
संन्यस्त = one who has renounced
कर्माणं = the fruits of actions
ज्ञान = by knowledge
सञ्छिन्न = cut
संशयं = doubts
आत्मवन्तं = situated in the self
न = never
कर्माणि = works

निबध्नन्ति = do bind
धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches.
तस्मात् = therefore
अज्ञानसम्भूतं = born of ignorance
हृत्स्थं = situated in the heart
ज्ञान = of knowledge
आसिन = by the weapon
आत्मनः = of the self
छित्त्वा = cutting off
एनं = this
संशयं = doubt
योगं = in yoga
आतिष्ठ = be situated
उत्तिष्ठ = stand up to fight
भारत = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
संन्यासं = renunciation
कर्मणां = of all activities
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
पुनः = again
योगं = devotional service
च = also
शंससि = You are praising
यत् = which
श्रेयः = is more beneficial
एतयोः = of these two
एकं = one
तत् = that
मे = unto me

- ब्रूहि = please tell
सुनिश्चितं = definitely.
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
संन्यासः = renunciation of work
कर्मयोगः = work in devotion
च = also
निःश्रेयसकरौ = leading to the path of liberation
उभौ = both
तयोः = of the two
तु = but
कर्मसंन्यासात् = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive work
कर्मयोगः = work in devotion
विशिष्यते = is better.
ज्ञेयः = should be known
सः = he
नित्य = always
संन्यासी = renouncer
यः = who
न = never
द्वेष्टि = abhors
न = nor
काङ्क्षति = desires
निर्द्वन्द्वः = free from all dualities
हि = certainly
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
सुखं = happily
बन्धात् = from bondage
प्रमुच्यते = is completely liberated.
साङ्ख्य = analytical study of the material world
योगौ = work in devotional service
पृथक् = different
बालाः = the less intelligent

प्रवदन्ति	= say
न	= never
पण्डिताः	= the learned
एकं	= in one
अपि	= even
आस्थितः	= being situated
सम्यक्	= complete
उभयोः	= of both
विन्दते	= enjoys
फलं	= the result.
यत्	= what
साङ्ख्यैः	= by means of Sankhya philosophy
प्राप्यते	= is achieved
स्थानं	= place
तत्	= that
योगैः	= by devotional service
अपि	= also
गम्यते	= one can attain
एकं	= one
साङ्ख्यं	= analytical study
च	= and
योगं	= action in devotion
च	= and
यः	= one who
पश्यति	= sees
सः	= he
पश्यति	= actually sees.
संन्यासः	= the renounced order of life
तु	= but
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
दुःखं	= distress
आप्तुं	= afflicts one with

- अयोगतः = without devotional service
योगयुक्तः = one engaged in devotional service
मुनिः = a thinker
ब्रह्म = the Supreme
न चिरेण = without delay
अधिगच्छति = attains.
योगयुक्तः = engaged in devotional service
विशुद्धात्मा = a purified soul
विजितात्मा = self-controlled
जितेन्द्रियः = having conquered the senses
सर्वभूत = to all living entities
आत्मभूतात्मा = compassionate
कुर्वन्नपि = although engaged in work
न = never
लिप्यते = is entangled.
न = never
एव = certainly
किञ्चित् = anything
करोमि = I do
इति = thus
युक्तः = engaged in the divine consciousness
मन्येत = thinks
तत्त्ववित् = one who knows the truth
पश्यन् = seeing
शृण्वन् = hearing
स्पृशन् = touching
जिघ्रन् = smelling
अश्नन् = eating
गच्छन् = going
स्वपन् = dreaming
श्वसन् = breathing
प्रलपन् = talking

विसृजन्	= giving up
गृह्णन्	= accepting
उन्मिषन्	= opening
निमिषन्	= closing
अपि	= in spite of
इन्द्रियाणि	= the senses
इन्द्रियार्थेषु	= in sense gratification
वर्तन्ते	= let them be so engaged
इति	= thus
धारयन्	= considering.
ब्रह्मणि	= unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead
आधाय	= resigning
कर्माणि	= all works
सङ्गं	= attachment
त्यक्त्वा	= giving up
करोति	= performs
यः	= who
लिप्यते	= is affected
न	= never
सः	= he
पापेन	= by sin
पद्मपत्रं	= a lotus leaf
इव	= like
अम्भसा	= by the water.
कायेन	= with the body
मनसा	= with the mind
बुद्ध्या	= with the intelligence
केवलैः	= purified
इन्द्रियैः	= with the senses
अपि	= even
योगिनः	= KRiShNa conscious persons
कर्म	= actions

- कुर्वन्ति = they perform
सङ्गं = attachment
त्यक्त्वा = giving up
आत्म = of the self
शुद्धये = for the purpose of purification.
युक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service
कर्मफलं = the results of all activities
त्यक्त्वा = giving up
शान्तिं = perfect peace
आप्नोति = achieves
नैष्ठिकी = unflinching
अयुक्तः = one who is not in KRiShNa consciousness
कामकारेण = for enjoying the result of work
फले = in the result
सक्ताः = attached
निबध्यते = becomes entangled.
सर्व = all
कर्माणि = activities
मनसा = by the mind
संन्यस्य = giving up
आस्ते = remains
सुखं = in happiness
वशी = one who is controlled
नवद्वारे = in the place where there are nine gates
पुरे = in the city
देही = the embodied soul
न = never
एव = certainly
कुर्वन् = doing anything
न = not
कारयन् = causing to be done.
न = never

कर्तृत्वं	= proprietorship
न	= nor
कर्माणि	= activities
लोकस्य	= of the people
सृजति	= creates
प्रभुः	= the master of the city of the body
न	= nor
कर्मफल	= with the results of activities
संयोगं	= connection
स्वभावः	= the modes of material nature
तु	= but
प्रवर्तते	= act.
न	= never
आदत्ते	= accepts
कस्यचित्	= anyone's
पापं	= sin
न	= nor
च	= also
एव	= certainly
सुकृतं	= pious activities
विभुः	= the Supreme Lord
अज्ञानेन	= by ignorance
आवृतं	= covered
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
तेन	= by that
मुह्यन्ति	= are bewildered
जन्तवः	= the living entities.
ज्ञानेन	= by knowledge
तु	= but
तत्	= that
अज्ञानं	= nescience
येषां	= whose

- नाशितं = is destroyed
 आत्मनः = of the living entity
 तेषां = their
 आदित्यवत् = like the rising sun
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 प्रकाशयति = discloses
 तत्परं = KRiShNa consciousness.
 तत्बुद्ध्यः = those whose intelligence is always in the Supreme
 तदात्मानः = those whose minds are always in the Supreme
 तन्निष्ठाः = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme
 तत्परायणः = who have completely taken shelter of Him
 गच्छन्ति = go
 अपुनरावृत्तिं = to liberation
 ज्ञान = by knowledge
 निर्धूत = cleansed
 कल्मषाः = misgivings.
 विद्या = with education
 विनय = and gentleness
 सम्पन्ने = fully equipped
 ब्राह्मणे = in the brahmana
 गवि = in the cow
 हस्तिनि = in the elephant
 शुनि = in the dog
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 श्वपाके = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)
 च = respectively
 पण्डिताः = those who are wise
 समदर्शिनः = who see with equal vision.
 इह = in this life
 एव = certainly
 तैः = by them

जितः	= conquered
सर्गः	= birth and death
येषां	= whose
साम्ये	= in equanimity
स्थितं	= situated
मनः	= mind
निर्दोषं	= flawless
हि	= certainly
समं	= in equanimity
ब्रह्म	= like the Supreme
तस्मात्	= therefore
ब्रह्मणि	= in the Supreme
ते	= they
स्थिताः	= are situated.
न	= never
प्रहृष्येत्	= rejoices
प्रियं	= the pleasant
प्राप्य	= achieving
न	= does not
उद्विजेत्	= become agitated
प्राप्य	= obtaining
च	= also
अप्रियं	= the unpleasant
स्थिरबुद्धिः	= self-intelligent
असम्मूढाः	= unbewildered
ब्रह्मवित्	= one who knows the Supreme perfectly
ब्रह्मणि	= in the transcendence
स्थितः	= situated.
बाह्यस्पर्शेषु	= in external sense pleasure
असक्तात्मा	= one who is not attached
विन्दति	= enjoys
आत्मनि	= in the self

- यत् = that which
सुखं = happiness
सः = he
ब्रह्मयोग = by concentration in Brahman
युक्तात्मा = self-connected
सुखं = happiness
अक्षयं = unlimited
अश्नुते = enjoys.
ये = those
हि = certainly
संस्पर्शजाः = by contact with the material senses
भोगाः = enjoyments
दुःख = distress
योनयः = sources of
एव = certainly
ते = they are
आदि = beginning
अन्त = end
वन्तः = subject to
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
न = never
तेषु = in those
रमते = takes delight
बुधः = the intelligent person.
शक्नोति = is able
इहैव = in the present body
यः = one who
सोढुं = to tolerate
प्राक् = before
शरीर = the body
विमोक्षणात् = giving up
काम = desire

- क्रोध = and anger
उद्भवं = generated from
वेगं = urges
सः = he
युक्तः = in trance
सः = he
सुखी = happy
नरः = human being.
यः = one who
अन्तर्सुखः = happy from within
अन्तरारामः = actively enjoying within
तथा = as well as
अन्तर्ज्योतिः = aiming within
एव = certainly
यः = anyone
सः = he
योगी = a mystic
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
ब्रह्मभूतः = being self-realized
अधिगच्छति = attains.
लभन्ते = achieve
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
ऋषयः = those who are active within
क्षीणकल्मषाः = who are devoid of all sins
छिन्न = having torn off
द्वैधाः = duality
यतात्मनाः = engaged in self-realization
सर्वभूत = for all living entities
हिते = in welfare work
रताः = engaged.
काम = from desires
क्रोध = and anger

- विमुक्तानां = of those who are liberated
यतीनां = of the saintly persons
यतचेतसां = who have full control over the mind
अभितः = assured in the near future
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
वर्तते = is there
विदितात्मनां = of those who are self-realized.
स्पर्शान् = sense objects, such as sound
कृत्वा = keeping
बहिः = external
बाह्यान् = unnecessary
चक्षुः = eyes
च = also
एव = certainly
अन्तरे = between
भ्रुवोः = the eyebrows
प्राणापानौ = up-and down-moving air
समौ = in suspension
कृत्वा = keeping
नासाभ्यन्तर = within the nostrils
चारिणौ = blowing
यत = controlled
इन्द्रिय = senses
मनः = mind
बुद्धिः = intelligence
मुनिः = the transcendentalist
मोक्ष = for liberation
परायणः = being so destined
विगत = having discarded
इच्छा = wishes
भय = fear
क्रोधः = anger

यः = one who

सदा = always

मुक्तः = liberated

एव = certainly

सः = he is.

भोक्तारं = the beneficiary

यज्ञ = of sacrifices

तपसां = and penances and austerities

सर्वलोक = of all planets and the demigods thereof

महेश्वरं = the Supreme Lord

सुहृदं = the benefactor

सर्व = of all

भूतानां = the living entities

ज्ञात्वा = thus knowing

मां = Me (Lord KRiShNa)

शान्तिं = relief from material pangs

ऋच्छति = one achieves.

End of 5.29

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Lord said

अनाश्रितः = without taking shelter

कर्मफलं = of the result of work

कार्यं = obligatory

कर्म = work

करोति = performs

यः = one who

सः = he

संन्यासी = in the renounced order

च = also

योगी = mystic

च = also

न = not

निः = without

अग्निः = fire

न = nor

च = also

अक्रियाः = without duty.

यं = what

संन्यासं = renunciation

इति = thus

प्राहुः = they say

योगं = linking with the Supreme

तं = that

विद्धि = you must know

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu

न = never

हि = certainly

असंन्यस्त = without giving up

सङ्कल्पः = desire for self-satisfaction

योगी = a mystic transcendentalist

भवति = becomes

कश्चन = anyone.

आरुरुक्षोः = who has just begun yoga

मुनेः = of the sage

योगं = the eightfold yoga system

कर्म = work

कारणं = the means

उच्यते = is said to be

योग = eightfold yoga

आरूढस्य = of one who has attained

तस्य = his

एव = certainly

शमः = cessation of all material activities

- करणं = the means
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 यदा = when
 हि = certainly
 न = not
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification
 न = never
 कर्मसु = in fruitive activities
 अनुषज्जते = one necessarily engages
 सर्वसङ्कल्प = of all material desires
 संन्यासी = renouncer
 योगारूढः = elevated in yoga
 तदा = at that time
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 उद्धरेत् = one must deliver
 आत्मना = by the mind
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul
 न = never
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul
 अवसादयेत् = put into degradation
 आत्मा = mind
 एव = certainly
 हि = indeed
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul
 बन्धुः = friend
 आत्मा = mind
 एव = certainly
 रिपुः = enemy
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul.
 बन्धुः = friend
 आत्मा = the mind
 आत्मनः = of the living entity

तस्य = of him

येन = by whom

आत्मा = the mind

एव = certainly

आत्मना = by the living entity

जितः = conquered

अनात्मनः = of one who has failed to control the mind

तु = but

शत्रुत्वे = because of enmity

वर्तेत = remains

आत्मैव = the very mind

शत्रुवत् = as an enemy.

जितात्मनः = of one who has conquered his mind

प्रशान्तस्य = who has attained tranquillity by such control over the mind

परमात्मा = the Supersoul

समाहितः = approached completely

शीत = in cold

उष्ण = heat

सुख = happiness

दुःखेषु = and distress

तथा = also

मान = in honor

अपमानयोः = and dishonor.

ज्ञान = by acquired knowledge

विज्ञान = and realized knowledge

तृप्त = satisfied

आत्मा = a living entity

कूटस्थः = spiritually situated

विजितेन्द्रियः = sensually controlled

युक्तः = competent for self-realization

इति = thus

उच्यते = is said

- योगी = a mystic
 सम = equipoised
 लोष्ट्र = pebbles
 अश्म = stone
 काञ्चनः = gold.
 सुहृत् = to well-wishers by nature
 मित्र = benefactors with affection
 अरि = enemies
 उदासीन = neutrals between belligerents
 मध्यस्थ = mediators between belligerents
 द्वेष्य = the envious
 बन्धुषु = and the relatives or well-wishers
 साधुषु = unto the pious
 अपि = as well as
 च = and
 पापेषु = unto the sinners
 समबुद्धिः = having equal intelligence
 विशिष्यते = is far advanced.
 योगी = a transcendentalist
 युञ्जीत = must concentrate in KRiShNa consciousness
 सततं = constantly
 आत्मानं = himself (by body, mind and self)
 रहसि = in a secluded place
 स्थितः = being situated
 एकाकी = alone
 यतचित्तात्मा = always careful in mind
 निराशीः = without being attracted by anything else
 अपरिग्रहः = free from the feeling of possessiveness.
 शुचौ = in a sanctified
 देशे = land
 प्रतिष्ठाप्य = placing
 स्थिरं = firm

आसनं	= seat
आत्मनः	= his own
न	= not
अति	= too
उच्छ्रितं	= high
न	= nor
अति	= too
नीचं	= low
चैलाजिन	= of soft cloth and deerskin
कुश	= and kusa grass
उत्तरं	= covering
तत्र	= thereupon
एकाग्रं	= with one attention
मनः	= mind
कृत्वा	= making
यतचित्त	= controlling the mind
इन्द्रिय	= senses
क्रियः	= and activities
उपविश्य	= sitting
आसने	= on the seat
युञ्ज्यात्	= should execute
योगं	= yoga practice
आत्मा	= the heart
विशुद्धये	= for clarifying.
समं	= straight
काय	= body
शिरः	= head
ग्रीवं	= neck
धारयन्	= holding
अचलं	= unmoving
स्थिरः	= still
सम्प्रेक्ष्य	= looking

- नासिका = of the nose
अग्रं = at the tip
स्वं = own
दिशः = on all sides
च = also
अनवलोकयान् = not looking
प्रशान्त = unagitated
आत्मा = mind
विगतभीः = devoid of fear
ब्रह्मचारिव्रते = in the vow of celibacy
स्थितः = situated
मनः = mind
संयम्य = completely subduing
मत् = upon Me (KRiShNa)
चित्तः = concentrating the mind
युक्तः = the actual yogi
आसीत् = should sit
मत् = Me
परः = the ultimate goal.
युञ्जन् = practicing
एवं = as mentioned above
सदा = constantly
आत्मानं = body, mind and soul
योगी = the mystic transcendentalist
नियतमनसः = with a regulated mind
शान्तिं = peace
निर्वाणपरमां = cessation of material existence
मत्संस्थां = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)
अधिगच्छति = does attain.
न = never
अति = too much
अश्नतः = of one who eats

- तु = but
योगः = linking with the Supreme
अस्ति = there is
न = nor
च = also
एकान्तं = overly
अनश्नतः = abstaining from eating
न = nor
च = also
अति = too much
स्वप्नशीलस्य = of one who sleeps
जग्रतः = or one who keeps night watch too much
न = not
एव = ever
च = and
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
युक्त = regulated
आहार = eating
विहारस्य = recreation
युक्त = regulated
चेष्टस्य = of one who works for maintenance
कर्मसु = in discharging duties
युक्त = regulated
स्वप्नावबोधस्य = sleep and wakefulness
योगः = practice of yoga
भवति = becomes
दुःखहा = diminishing pains.
यदा = when
विनियतं = particularly disciplined
चित्तं = the mind and its activities
आत्मनि = in the transcendence
एव = certainly

- अवतिष्ठते = becomes situated
 निस्पृहः = devoid of desire
 सर्व = for all kinds of
 कामेभ्यः = material sense gratification
 युक्तः = well situated in yoga
 इति = thus
 उच्यते = is said to be
 तदा = at that time.
 यथा = as
 दीपः = a lamp
 निवातस्थः = in a place without wind
 न = does not
 इङ्गते = waver
 सा = this
 उपमा = comparison
 स्मृता = is considered
 योगिनः = of the yogi
 यतचित्तस्य = whose mind is controlled
 युञ्जतः = constantly engaged
 योगं = in meditation
 आत्मनः = on transcendence.
 यत्र = in that state of affairs where
 उपरमते = cease (because one feels transcendental happiness)
 चित्तं = mental activities
 निरुद्धं = being restrained from matter
 योगसेवया = by performance of yoga
 यत्र = in which
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 आत्मना = by the pure mind
 आत्मानं = the self
 पश्यन् = realizing the position of

- आत्मनि = in the self
तुष्यति = one becomes satisfied
सुखं = happiness
आत्यन्तिकं = supreme
यत् = which
तत् = that
बुद्धि = by intelligence
ग्राह्यं = accessible
अतीन्द्रियं = transcendental
वेत्ति = one knows
यत्र = wherein
न = never
च = also
एव = certainly
अयं = he
स्थितः = situated
चलति = moves
तत्त्वतः = from the truth
यं = that which
लब्ध्वा = by attainment
च = also
अपरं = any other
लाभं = gain
मन्यते = considers
न = never
अधिकं = more
ततः = than that
यस्मिन् = in which
स्थितः = being situated
न = never
दुःखेन = by miseries
गुरुणापि = even though very difficult

- विचाल्यते = becomes shaken
 तं = that
 विद्यात् = you must know
 दुःखसंयोग = of the miseries of material contact
 वियोगं = extermination
 योगसंज्ञितं = called trance in yoga.
 सः = that
 निश्चयेन = with firm determination
 योक्तव्यः = must be practiced
 योगः = yoga system
 अनिर्विण्णचेतस = without deviation
 सङ्कल्प = mental speculations
 प्रभवान् = born of
 कामान् = material desires
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 सर्वान् = all
 अशेषतः = completely
 मनसा = by the mind
 एव = certainly
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = the full set of senses
 विनियम्य = regulating
 समन्ततः = from all sides.
 शनैः = gradually
 शनैः = step by step
 उपरमेत् = one should hold back
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence
 धृतिगृहीतया = carried by conviction
 आत्मसंस्थं = placed in transcendence
 मनः = mind
 कृत्वा = making
 न = not
 किञ्चित् = anything else

- अपि = even
 चिन्तयेत् = should think of.
 यतस्यतः = wherever
 निश्चलति = becomes verily agitated
 मनः = the mind
 चञ्चलं = flickering
 अस्थिरं = unsteady
 ततस्ततः = from there
 नियम्य = regulating
 एतत् = this
 आत्मनि = in the self
 एव = certainly
 वशं = control
 नयेत् = must bring under.
 प्रशान्त = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa
 मनसं = whose mind
 हि = certainly
 एनं = this
 योगिनं = yogi
 सुखं = happiness
 उत्तमं = the highest
 उपैति = attains
 शान्तरजसं = his passion pacified
 ब्रह्मभूतं = liberation by identification with the Absolute
 अकल्मषं = freed from all past sinful reactions.
 युञ्जन् = engaging in yoga practice
 एवं = thus
 सदा = always
 आत्मानं = the self
 योगी = one who is in touch with the Supreme Self
 विगत = freed from
 कल्मषः = all material contamination

- सुखेन = in transcendental happiness
 ब्रह्मसंस्पर्श = being in constant touch with the Supreme
 अत्यन्तं = the highest
 सुखं = happiness
 अश्नुते = attains.
 सर्वभूतस्थं = situated in all beings
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul
 सर्व = all
 भूतानी = entities
 च = also
 आत्मनि = in the self
 ईक्षते = does see
 योगयुक्तात्मा = one who is dovetailed in KRiShNa consciousness
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 समदर्शनः = seeing equally.
 यः = whoever
 मां = Me
 पश्यति = sees
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 सर्व = everything
 च = and
 मयि = in Me
 पश्यति = sees
 तस्य = for him
 अहं = I
 न = not
 प्रणश्यामि = am lost
 सः = he
 च = also
 मे = to Me
 न = nor
 प्रणशयति = is lost.

सर्वभूतस्थितं = situated in everyone's heart

यः = he who

मां = Me

भजति = serves in devotional service

एकत्वं = in oneness

आस्थितः = situated

सर्वथा = in all respects

वर्तमानः = being situated

अपि = in spite of

सः = he

योगी = the transcendentalist

मयि = in Me

वर्तते = remains.

आत्मा = with his self

औपम्येन = by comparison

सर्वत्र = everywhere

समं = equally

पश्यति = sees

यः = he who

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

सुखं = happiness

वा = or

यदि = if

वा = or

दुःखं = distress

सः = such

योगी = a transcendentalist

परमः = perfect

मतः = is considered.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

योऽयं = this system

योगः = mysticism

त्वया	= by You
प्रोक्तः	= described
साम्येन	= generally
मधुसूदन	= O killer of the demon Madhu
एतस्य	= of this
अहं	= I
न	= do not
पश्यामि	= see
चञ्चलत्वात्	= due to being restless
स्थितिं	= situation
स्थिरां	= stable.
चञ्चलं	= flickering
हि	= certainly
मनः	= mind
कृष्ण	= O KRiShNa
प्रमाथि	= agitating
बलवत्	= strong
दृढं	= obstinate
तस्य	= its
अहं	= I
निग्रहं	= subduing
मन्ये	= think
वायोः	= of the wind
इव	= like
सुदुष्करं	= difficult.
श्रीभगवानुवाच	= the Personality of Godhead said
असंशयं	= undoubtedly
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
मनः	= the mind
दुर्निग्रहं	= difficult to curb
चलं	= flickering
अभ्यासेन	= by practice

- तु = but
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 वैराग्येण = by detachment
 च = also
 गृह्यते = can be so controlled.
 असंयता = unbridled
 आत्मना = by the mind
 योगः = self-realization
 दुष्प्रापः = difficult to obtain
 इति = thus
 मे = My
 मतिः = opinion
 वश्य = controlled
 आत्मना = by the mind
 तु = but
 यतता = while endeavoring
 शक्यः = practical
 अवाप्तुं = to achieve
 उपायतः = by appropriate means.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 अयतिः = the unsuccessful transcendentalist
 श्रद्धया = with faith
 उपेतः = engaged
 योगात् = from the mystic link
 चलित = deviated
 मानसः = who has such a mind
 अप्राप्य = failing to attain
 योगसंसिद्धिं = the highest perfection in mysticism
 कां = which
 गतिं = destination
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 गच्छति = achieves.

कच्चित् = whether

न = not

उभय = both

विभ्रष्टः = deviated from

छिन्न = torn

अभ्रं = cloud

इव = like

नश्यति = perishes

अप्रतिष्ठः = without any position

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed KRiShNa

विमूढः = bewildered

ब्रह्मणः = of transcendence

पथि = on the path.

एतत् = this is

मे = my

संशयं = doubt

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

छेत्तुं = to dispel

अर्हसि = You are requested

अशेषतः = completely

त्वत् = than You

अन्यः = other

संशयस्य = of the doubt

अस्य = this

छेत्ता = remover

न = never

हि = certainly

उपपद्यते = is to be found.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

नैव = never is it so

इह = in this material world

न = never

अमुत्र = in the next life

विनाशः = destruction

तस्य = his

विद्यते = exists

न = never

हि = certainly

कल्याणकृत् = one who is engaged in auspicious activities

कश्चित् = anyone

दुर्गतिं = to degradation

तात = My friend

गच्छति = goes.

प्राप्य = after achieving

पुण्यकृतं = of those who performed pious activities

लोकान् = planets

उषित्वा = after dwelling

शाश्वतीः = many

समाः = years

शुचीनां = of the pious

श्रीमतं = of the prosperous

गेहे = in the house

योगभ्रष्टः = one who has fallen from the path of self-realization

अभिजायते = takes his birth.

अथवा = or

योगिनां = of learned transcendentalists

एव = certainly

कुले = in the family

भवति = takes birth

धीमतां = of those who are endowed with great wisdom

एतत् = this

हि = certainly

दुर्लभतरं = very rare

लोके	= in this world
जन्म	= birth
यत्	= that which
ईदृषं	= like this.
तत्र	= thereupon
तं	= that
बुद्धिसंयोगं	= revival of consciousness
लभते	= gains
पौर्वदेहिकं	= from the previous body
यतते	= he endeavors
च	= also
ततः	= thereafter
भूयः	= again
संसिद्धौ	= for perfection
कुरुनन्दन	= O son of Kuru.
पूर्व	= previous
अभ्यासेन	= by practice
तेन	= by that
एव	= certainly
हियते	= is attracted
हि	= surely
अवशः	= automatically
अपि	= also
सः	= he
जिज्ञासुः	= inquisitive
अपि	= even
योगस्य	= about yoga
शब्दब्रह्म	= ritualistic principles of scriptures
अतिवर्तते	= transcends.
प्रयत्नात्	= by rigid practice
यतमानः	= endeavoring
तु	= and

- योगी = such a transcendentalist
 संशुद्ध = washed off
 किल्बिषः = all of whose sins
 अनेक = after many, many
 जन्म = births
 संसिद्धः = having achieved perfection
 ततः = thereafter
 याति = attains
 परां = the highest
 गतिं = destination.
 तपस्विभ्यः = than the ascetics
 अधिकः = greater
 योगी = the yogi
 ज्ञानिभ्यः = than the wise
 अपि = also
 मतः = considered
 अधिकः = greater
 कर्मिभ्यः = than the fruitive workers
 च = also
 अधिकः = greater
 योगी = the yogi
 तस्मात् = therefore
 योगी = a transcendentalist
 भव = just become
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 योगिनां = of yogis
 अपि = also
 सर्वेषां = all types of
 मद्गतेन = abiding in Me, always thinking of Me
 अन्तरात्मना = within himself
 श्रद्धावान् = in full faith
 भजते = renders transcendental loving service

यः = one who

मां = to Me (the Supreme Lord)

सः = he

मे = by Me

युक्ततमः = the greatest yogi

मतः = is considered.

End of 6.47

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Lord said

मयि = to Me

आसक्तमनाः = mind attached

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

योगं = self-realization

युञ्जन् = practicing

मदाश्रयः = in consciousness of Me (KRiShNa consciousness)

असंशयं = without doubt

समग्रं = completely

मां = Me

यथा = how

ज्ञास्यसि = you can know

तत् = that

शृणु = try to hear.

ज्ञानं = phenomenal knowledge

ते = unto you

अहं = I

स = with

विज्ञानं = numinous knowledge

इदं = this

वक्ष्यामि = shall explain

अशेषतः = in full

यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
न	= not
इह	= in this world
भूयः	= further
अन्यत्	= anything more
ज्ञातव्यं	= knowable
अवशिष्यते	= remains.
मनुष्याणां	= of men
सहस्रेषु	= out of many thousands
कश्चित्	= someone
यतति	= endeavors
सिद्धये	= for perfection
यततां	= of those so endeavoring
अपि	= indeed
सिद्धानां	= of those who have achieved perfection
कश्चित्	= someone
मां	= Me
वेत्ति	= does know
तत्त्वतः	= in fact.
भूमिः	= earth
आपः	= water
अनलः	= fire
वायुः	= air
खं	= ether
मनः	= mind
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
एव	= certainly
च	= and
अहङ्कारः	= false ego
इति	= thus
इयं	= all these
मे	= My

भिन्ना	= separated
प्रकृतिः	= energies
अष्टधा	= eightfold.
अपरा	= inferior
इयं	= this
इतः	= besides this
तु	= but
अन्यां	= another
प्रकृतिं	= energy
विद्धि	= just try to understand
मे	= My
परं	= superior
जिवभूतां	= comprising the living entities
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
यया	= by whom
इदं	= this
धार्यते	= is utilized or exploited
जगत्	= the material world.
एतत्	= these two natures
योनीनि	= whose source of birth
भूतानि	= everything created
सर्वाणि	= all
इति	= thus
उपधारय	= know
अहं	= I
कृत्स्नस्य	= all-inclusive
जगतः	= of the world
प्रभवः	= the source of manifestation
प्रलयः	= annihilation
तथा	= as well as.
मत्तः	= beyond Me
परतरं	= superior

न	= not
अन्यत् किञ्चित्	= anything else
अस्ति	= there is
धनञ्जय	= O conqueror of wealth
मयि	= in Me
सर्वं	= all that be
इदं	= which we see
प्रोतं	= is strung
सूत्रे	= on a thread
मणिगणाः	= pearls
इव	= like.
रसः	= taste
अहं	= I
अप्सु	= in water
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
प्रभा	= the light
अस्मि	= I am
शशिसूर्ययोः	= of the moon and the sun
प्रणवः	= the three letters a-u-m
सर्वं	= in all
वेदेषु	= the Vedas
शब्दः	= sound vibration
खे	= in the ether
पौरुषं	= ability
नृषु	= in men.
पुण्यः	= original
गन्धः	= fragrance
पृथिव्यां	= in the earth
च	= also
तेजः	= heat
च	= also
अस्मि	= I am

- विभावसौ = in the fire
 जीवनं = life
 सर्व = in all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 तपः = penance
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 तपस्विषु = in those who practice penance.
 बीजं = the seed
 मां = Me
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 विद्धि = try to understand
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सनातनं = original, eternal
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 बुद्धिमतां = of the intelligent
 अस्मि = I am
 तेजः = prowess
 तेजस्विनां = of the powerful
 अहं = I am.
 बलं = strength
 बलवतां = of the strong
 च = and
 अहं = I am
 काम = passion
 राग = and attachment
 विवर्जितं = devoid of
 धर्माविरुद्धः = not against religious principles
 भूतेषु = in all beings
 कामः = sex life
 अस्मि = I am
 भरतर्षभ = O lord of the Bharatas.

- ये = all which
च = and
एव = certainly
सात्त्विकाः = in goodness
भावः = states of being
राजसः = in the mode of passion
तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance
च = also
ये = all which
मत्तः = from Me
एव = certainly
इति = thus
तान् = those
विद्धि = try to know
न = not
तु = but
अहं = I
तेषु = in them
ते = they
मयि = in Me.
त्रिभिः = three
गुणमयैः = consisting of the gunas
भावैः = by the states of being
एभिः = all these
सर्वं = whole
इदं = this
जगत् = universe
मोहितं = deluded
नाभिजानाति = does not know
मां = Me
एभ्यः = above these
परं = the Supreme

- अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
 दैवी = transcendental
 हि = certainly
 एषा = this
 गुणमयी = consisting of the three modes of material nature
 मम = My
 माया = energy
 दुरत्यया = very difficult to overcome
 मां = unto Me
 एव = certainly
 ये = those who
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
 मायामेतां = this illusory energy
 तरन्ति = overcome
 ते = they.
 न = not
 मां = unto Me
 दुष्कृतिनः = miscreants
 मूढः = foolish
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
 नराधमाः = lowest among mankind
 मायया = by the illusory energy
 अपहृत = stolen
 ज्ञानः = whose knowledge
 आसुरं = demonic
 भावं = nature
 आश्रिताः = accepting.
 चतुर्विधाः = four kinds of
 भजन्ते = render services
 मां = unto Me
 जनाः = persons
 सुकृतिनः = those who are pious

- अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 आर्तः = the distressed
 जिज्ञासुः = the inquisitive
 अर्थार्थी = one who desires material gain
 ज्ञानी = one who knows things as they are
 च = also
 भरतर्षभ = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.
 तेषां = out of them
 ज्ञानी = one in full knowledge
 नित्ययुक्तः = always engaged
 एक = only
 भक्तिः = in devotional service
 विशिष्यते = is special
 प्रियः = very dear
 हि = certainly
 ज्ञानिनः = to the person in knowledge
 अत्यर्थं = highly
 अहं = I am
 सः = he
 च = also
 मम = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.
 उदारः = magnanimous
 सर्व = all
 एव = certainly
 एते = these
 ज्ञानी = one who is in knowledge
 तु = but
 आत्मैव = just like Myself
 मे = My
 मतं = opinion
 आस्थितः = situated

- सः = he
हि = certainly
युक्तात्मा = engaged in devotional service
मां = in Me
एव = certainly
अनुत्तमां = the highest
गतिं = destination.
बहूनां = many
जन्मनां = repeated births and deaths
अन्ते = after
ज्ञानवान् = one who is in full knowledge
मां = unto Me
प्रपद्यते = surrenders
वासुदेवः = the Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa
सर्वं = everything
इति = thus
सः = that
महात्मा = great soul
सुदुर्लभः = very rare to see.
कामैः = by desires
तैस्तैः = various
हत = deprived of
ज्ञानाः = knowledge
प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
अन्य = to other
देवताः = demigods
तं तं = corresponding
नियमं = regulations
आस्थाय = following
प्रकृत्या = by nature
नियताः = controlled
स्वया = by their own.

- यस्य = whoever
 यां यां = whichever
 तनुं = form of a demigod
 भक्तः = devotee
 श्रद्धया = with faith
 अर्चितुं = to worship
 इच्छति = desires
 तस्य तस्य = to him
 अचलं = steady
 श्रद्धां = faith
 तां = that
 एव = surely
 विदधामि = give
 अहं = I.
 सः = he
 तया = with that
 श्रद्धया = inspiration
 युक्तः = endowed
 तस्य = of that demigod
 आराधनं = for the worship
 ईहते = he aspires
 लभते = obtains
 च = and
 ततः = from that
 कामान् = his desires
 मया = by Me
 एव = alone
 विहितान् = arranged
 हि = certainly
 तान् = those.
 अन्तवत् = perishable
 तु = but

फलं	= fruit
तेषां	= their
तत्	= that
भवति	= becomes
अल्पमेधसां	= of those of small intelligence
देवान्	= to the demigods
देवयजः	= the worshipers of the demigods
यान्ति	= go
मत्	= My
भक्ताः	= devotees
यान्ति	= go
मां	= to Me
अपि	= also.
अव्यक्तं	= nonmanifested
व्यक्तिं	= personality
आपन्नं	= achieved
मन्यन्ते	= think
मां	= Me
अबुद्ध्यः	= less intelligent persons
परं	= supreme
भावं	= existence
अजानन्तः	= without knowing
मम	= My
अव्ययं	= imperishable
अनुत्तमं	= the finest.
न	= nor
अहं	= I
प्रकाशः	= manifest
सर्वस्य	= to everyone
योगमाया	= by internal potency
समावृतः	= covered
मूढः	= foolish

- अयं = these
न = not
अभिजानाति = can understand
लोकः = persons
मां = Me
अजं = unborn
अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
वेद = know
अहं = I
समतीतानि = completely past
वर्तमानानि = present
च = and
अर्जुन = O Arjuna
भविष्याणि = future
च = also
भूतानी = all living entities
मां = Me
तु = but
वेद = knows
न = not
कश्चन = anyone.
इच्छा = desire
द्वेष = and hate
समुत्थेन = arisen from
द्वन्द्व = of duality
मोहेन = by the illusion
भारत = O scion of Bharata
सर्व = all
भूतानी = living entities
सम्मोहं = into delusion
सर्गे = while taking birth
यान्ति = go

परन्तप = O conqueror of enemies.

येषां = whose

तु = but

अन्तगतं = completely eradicated

पापं = sin

जनानां = of the persons

पुण्य = pious

कर्मणां = whose previous activities

ते = they

द्वन्द्व = of duality

मोह = delusion

निर्मुक्ताः = free from

भजन्ते = engage in devotional service

मां = to Me

दृढव्रताः = with determination.

जरा = from old age

मरण = and death

मोक्षाय = for the purpose of liberation

मां = Me

आश्रित्य = taking shelter of

यतन्ति = endeavor

ये = all those who

ते = such persons

ब्रह्म = Brahman

तत् = actually that

विदुः = they know

कृत्स्नं = everything

अध्यात्मं = transcendental

कर्म = activities

च = also

अखिलं = entirely.

साधिभूत = and the governing principle of the material manifestation

अधिदैवं = governing all the demigods
मां = Me
साधियज्ञं = and governing all sacrifices
च = also
ये = those who
विदुः = know
प्रयाण = of death
काले = at the time
अपि = even
च = and
मां = Me
ते = they
विदुः = know
युक्तचेतसः = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
किं = what
तत् = that
ब्रह्म = Brahman
किं = what
अध्यात्मं = the self
किं = what
कर्म = fruitive activities
पुरुषोत्तम = O Supreme Person
अधिभूतं = the material manifestation
च = and
किं = what
प्रोक्तं = is called
अधिदैवं = the demigods
किं = what

- उच्यते = is called.
 अधियज्ञः = the Lord of sacrifice
 कथं = how
 कः = who
 अत्र = here
 देहे = in the body
 अस्मिन् = this
 मधुसूदन = O Madhusudana
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death
 च = and
 कथं = how
 ज्ञेयोऽसि = You can be known
 नियतात्मभिः = by the self-controlled.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 अक्षरं = indestructible
 ब्रह्म = Brahman
 परमं = transcendental
 स्वभावः = eternal nature
 अध्यात्मं = the self
 उच्यते = is called
 भूतभावोद्भवकरः = producing the material bodies of the living entities
 विसर्गः = creation
 कर्म = fruitive activities
 संज्ञितः = is called.
 अधिभूतं = the physical manifestation
 क्षरः = constantly changing
 भावः = nature
 पुरुषः = the universal form
 च = and
 अधिदैवतं = called adhidaiva
 अधियज्ञः = the Supersoul
 अहं = I (KRiShNa)

- एव = certainly
अत्र = in this
देहे = body
देहभृतां = of the embodied
वर = O best.
अन्तकाले = at the end of life
च = also
मां = Me
एव = certainly
स्मरन् = remembering
मुक्त्वा = quitting
कलेवरं = the body
यः = he who
प्रयाति = goes
सः = he
मद्भावं = My nature
याति = achieves
न = not
अस्ति = there is
अत्र = here
संशयः = doubt.
यं यं = whatever
वापि = at all
स्मरन् = remembering
भावं = nature
त्यजति = gives up
अन्ते = at the end
कलेवरं = this body
तं तं = similar
एव = certainly
एति = gets
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

सदा	= always
तत्	= that
भाव	= state of being
भाविताः	= remembering.
तस्मात्	= therefore
सर्वेषु	= at all
कालेषु	= times
मां	= Me
अनुस्मर	= go on remembering
युध्य	= fight
च	= also
मयि	= unto Me
अर्पित	= surrendering
मनः	= mind
बुद्धिः	= intellect
मां	= unto Me
एव	= surely
एष्यसि	= you will attain
असंशयः	= beyond a doubt.
अभ्यासयोग	= by practice
युक्तेन	= being engaged in meditation
चेतसा	= by the mind and intelligence
नान्यगामिना	= without their being deviated
परमं	= the Supreme
पुरुषं	= Personality of Godhead
दिव्यं	= transcendental
याति	= one achieves
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
अनुचिन्तयन्	= constantly thinking of.
कविं	= the one who knows everything
पुराणं	= the oldest
अनुशासितारं	= the controller

- अणोः = than the atom
 अणीयांसं = smaller
 अनुस्मरेत् = always thinks of
 यः = one who
 सर्वस्य = of everything
 धातारं = the maintainer
 अचिन्त्य = inconceivable
 रूपं = whose form
 आदित्यवर्णं = luminous like the sun
 तमसः = to darkness
 परस्तात् = transcendental.
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death
 मनसा = by the mind
 अचलेन = without its being deviated
 भक्त्या = in full devotion
 युक्तः = engaged
 योगबलेन = by the power of mystic yoga
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 भ्रुवोः = the two eyebrows
 मध्ये = between
 प्राणं = the life air
 आवेश्य = establishing
 सम्यक् = completely
 सः = he
 तं = that
 परं = transcendental
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead
 उपैति = achieves
 दिव्यं = in the spiritual kingdom.
 यत् = that which
 अक्षरं = syllable om

- वेदविदः = persons conversant with the Vedas
वदन्ति = say
विशन्ति = enter
यत् = in which
यतयः = great sages
वीतरागाः = in the renounced order of life
यत् = that which
इच्छन्तः = desiring
ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy
चरन्ति = practice
तत् = that
ते = unto you
पदं = situation
संग्रहेण = in summary
प्रवक्ष्ये = I shall explain.
सर्वद्वाराणि = all the doors of the body
संयम्य = controlling
मनः = the mind
हृदि = in the heart
निरुध्य = confining
च = also
मूर्ध्नि = on the head
आधाय = fixing
आत्मनः = of the soul
प्राणं = the life air
आस्थितः = situated in
योगधारणां = the yogic situation.
ॐ = the combination of letters om (omkara)
इति = thus
एकाक्षरं = the one syllable
ब्रह्म = absolute
व्याहरन् = vibrating

- मां = Me (KRiShNa)
अनुस्मरन् = remembering
यः = anyone who
प्रयाति = leaves
त्यजन् = quitting
देहं = this body
सः = he
याति = achieves
परमां = the supreme
गतिं = destination.
अनन्यचेताः = without deviation of the mind
सततं = always
यः = anyone who
मां = Me (KRiShNa)
स्मरति = remembers
नित्यशः = regularly
तस्य = to him
अहं = I am
सुलभः = very easy to achieve
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
नित्य = regularly
युक्तस्य = engaged
योगिनः = for the devotee.
मां = Me
उपेत्य = achieving
पुनः = again
जन्म = birth
दुःखालयं = place of miseries
अशाश्वतं = temporary
न = never
आप्नुवन्ति = attain
महात्मनः = the great souls

संसिद्धिं	= perfection
परमां	= ultimate
गताः	= having achieved.
आब्रह्मभुवनात्	= up to the Brahmaloaka planet
लोकाः	= the planetary systems
पुनः	= again
आवर्तिनः	= returning
अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
मां	= unto Me
उपेत्य	= arriving
तु	= but
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
पुनर्जन्म	= rebirth
न	= never
विद्यते	= takes place.
सहस्र	= one thousand
युग	= millenniums
पर्यन्तं	= including
अहः	= day
यत्	= that which
ब्रह्मणः	= of Brahma
विदुः	= they know
रात्रिं	= night
युग	= millenniums
सहस्रान्तां	= similarly, ending after one thousand
ते	= they
अहोरात्र	= day and night
विदः	= who understand
जनाः	= people.
अव्यक्तात्	= from the unmanifest
व्यक्तयः	= living entities
सर्वः	= all

- प्रभवन्ति = become manifest
 अहरागमे = at the beginning of the day
 रात्र्यागमे = at the fall of night
 प्रलीयन्ते = are annihilated
 तत्र = into that
 एव = certainly
 अव्यक्त = the unmanifest
 संज्ञके = which is called.
 भूतग्रामः = the aggregate of all living entities
 सः = these
 एव = certainly
 अयं = this
 भूत्वा भूत्वा = repeatedly taking birth
 प्रलीयते = is annihilated
 रात्रि = of night
 आगमे = on the arrival
 अवशः = automatically
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 प्रभवति = is manifest
 अहः = of daytime
 आगमे = on the arrival.
 परः = transcendental
 तस्मात् = to that
 तु = but
 भावः = nature
 अन्यः = another
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifest
 अव्यक्तात् = to the unmanifest
 सनातनः = eternal
 यः सः = that which
 सर्वेषु = all
 भूतेषु = manifestation

नश्यात्सु	= being annihilated
न	= never
विनश्यति	= is annihilated.
अव्यक्तः	= unmanifested
अक्षरः	= infallible
इति	= thus
उक्तः	= is said
तं	= that
आहुः	= is known
परमां	= the ultimate
गतिं	= destination
यं	= which
प्राप्य	= gaining
न	= never
निवर्तन्ते	= come back
तत्	= that
धाम	= abode
परमं	= supreme
मम	= My.
पुरुषः	= the Supreme Personality
सः	= He
परः	= the Supreme, than whom no one is greater
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
भक्त्या	= by devotional service
लभ्यः	= can be achieved
तु	= but
अनन्यया	= unalloyed, undeviating
यस्य	= whom
अन्तःस्थानि	= within
भूतानी	= all of this material manifestation
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all

- इदं = whatever we can see
ततं = is pervaded.
यत्र = at which
काले = time
तु = and
अनावृत्तिं = no return
आवृत्तिं = return
च = also
एव = certainly
योगिनः = different kinds of mystics
प्रयाताः = having departed
यान्ति = attain
तं = that
कालं = time
वक्ष्यामि = I shall describe
भरतर्षभ = O best of the Bharatas.
अग्निः = fire
ज्योतिः = light
अहः = day
शुक्लः = the white fortnight
षण्मासाः = the six months
उत्तरायणं = when the sun passes on the northern side
तत्र = there
प्रयाताः = those who pass away
गच्छन्ति = go
ब्रह्म = to the Absolute
ब्रह्मविद्ः = who know the Absolute
जनाः = persons.
धुमः = smoke
रात्रिः = night
तथा = also
कृष्णः = the fortnight of the dark moon

- षणमासाः = the six months
दक्षिणायनं = when the sun passes on the southern side
तत्र = there
चान्द्रमसं = the moon planet
ज्योतिः = the light
योगी = the mystic
प्राप्य = achieving
निवर्तते = comes back.
शुक्ल = light
कृष्णे = and darkness
गति = ways of passing
हि = certainly
एते = these two
जगतः = of the material world
शाश्वते = of the Vedas
मते = in the opinion
एकया = by one
याति = goes
अनावृत्तिं = to no return
अन्यया = by the other
आवर्तते = comes back
पुनः = again.
न = never
एते = these two
सृती = different paths
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
जानन् = even if he knows
योगी = the devotee of the Lord
मुह्यति = is bewildered
कश्चन = any
तस्मात् = therefore
सर्वेषु कालेषु = always

योगयुक्तः = engaged in KRiShNa consciousness

भव = just become

अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

वेदेषु = in the study of the Vedas

यज्ञेषु = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice

तपःसु = in undergoing different types of austerities

च = also

एव = certainly

दानेषु = in giving charities

यत् = that which

पुण्यफलं = result of pious work

प्रदिष्टं = indicated

अत्येति = surpasses

तत् सर्वं = all those

इदं = this

विदित्वा = knowing

योगी = the devotee

परं = supreme

स्थानं = abode

उपैति = achieves

च = also

आद्यं = original.

End of 8.28

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

इदं = this

तु = but

ते = unto you

गुह्यतमं = the most confidential

प्रवक्ष्यामि = I am speaking

अनसुयवे = to the nonenvious

- ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विज्ञान = realized knowledge
 सहितं = with
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will be released
 अशुभात् = from this miserable material existence.
 राजविद्या = the king of education
 राजगुह्यं = the king of confidential knowledge
 पवित्रं = the purest
 इदं = this
 उत्तमं = transcendental
 प्रत्यक्ष = by direct experience
 अवगमं = understood
 धर्म्यं = the principle of religion
 सुसुखं = very happy
 कर्तुं = to execute
 अव्ययं = everlasting.
 अश्रद्धधानाः = those who are faithless
 पुरुषाः = such persons
 धर्मस्य = toward the process of religion
 अस्य = this
 परन्तप = O killer of the enemies
 अप्राप्य = without obtaining
 मां = Me
 निवर्तन्ते = come back
 मृत्यु = of death
 संसार = in material existence
 वर्त्मनि = on the path.
 मया = by Me
 ततं = pervaded
 इदं = this

- सर्व = all
 जगत् = cosmic manifestation
 अव्यक्तमूर्तिना = by the unmanifested form
 मत्स्थानि = in Me
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities
 न = not
 च = also
 अहं = I
 तेषु = in them
 अवस्थितः = situated.
 न = never
 च = also
 मत्स्थानि = situated in Me
 भूतानि = all creation
 पश्य = just see
 मे = My
 योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power
 भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities
 न = never
 च = also
 भूतस्थः = in the cosmic manifestation
 मम = My
 आत्मा = Self
 भूतभावनः = the source of all manifestations.
 यथा = just as
 आकाशस्थितः = situated in the sky
 नित्यं = always
 वायुः = the wind
 सर्वत्रगः = blowing everywhere
 महान् = great
 तथा = similarly
 सर्वाणि भूतानि = all created beings

- मत्स्थानि = situated in Me
 इति = thus
 उपधारय = try to understand.
 सर्वभूतानि = all created entities
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 यान्ति = enter
 मामिकां = My
 कल्पक्षये = at the end of the millennium
 पुनः = again
 तानि = all those
 कल्पादौ = in the beginning of the millennium
 विसृजामि = create
 अहं = I.
 प्रकृतिं = the material nature
 स्वां = of My personal Self
 अवष्टभ्य = entering into
 विसृजामि = I create
 पुनः पुनः = again and again
 भूतग्रामं = all the cosmic manifestations
 इमं = these
 कृत्स्नं = in total
 अवसं = automatically
 प्रकृतेः = of the force of nature
 वशात् = under obligation.
 न = never
 च = also
 मां = Me
 तानि = all those
 कर्माणि = activities
 निबध्नन्ति = bind
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches

- उदासीनवत् = as neutral
 आसिनं = situated
 असक्तं = without attraction
 तेषु = for those
 कर्मसु = activities.
 मया = by Me
 अध्यक्षेण = by superintendence
 प्रकृतिः = material nature
 सूयते = manifests
 स = with both
 चराचरम् = the moving and the nonmoving
 हेतुना = for the reason
 अनेन = this
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation
 विपरिवर्तते = is working.
 अवजानन्ति = deride
 मां = Me
 मूढाः = foolish men
 मानुषीं = in a human form
 तनुं = a body
 आश्रितं = assuming
 परं = transcendental
 भावं = nature
 अजानन्तः = not knowing
 मम = My
 भूत = of everything that be
 महेश्वरं = the supreme proprietor.
 मोघाशाः = baffled in their hopes
 मोघकर्माणः = baffled in fruitive activities
 मोघज्ञानाः = baffled in knowledge
 विचेतसः = bewildered

- राक्षसीं = demonic
 आसुरीं = atheistic
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 मोहिनीं = bewildering
 श्रिताः = taking shelter of.
 महात्मानः = the great souls
 तु = but
 मां = unto Me
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 दैवीं = divine
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 आश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
 भजन्ति = render service
 अनन्यमनसः = without deviation of the mind
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 भूत = of creation
 आदिं = the origin
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
 सततं = always
 कीर्तयन्तः = chanting
 मां = about Me
 यतन्तः = fully endeavoring
 च = also
 दृढव्रताः = with determination
 नमस्यन्तः = offering obeisances
 च = and
 मां = Me
 भक्त्या = in devotion
 नित्ययुक्ताः = perpetually engaged
 उपासते = worship.

ज्ञानयज्ञेन = by cultivation of knowledge

च = also

अपि = certainly

अन्ये = others

यजन्तः = sacrificing

मां = Me

उपासते = worship

एकत्वेन = in oneness

पृथक्त्वेन = in duality

बहुधा = in diversity

विश्वतोमुखं = and in the universal form.

अहं = I

ऋतुः = Vedic ritual

अहं = I

यज्ञः = smṛti sacrifice

स्वधा = oblation

अहं = I

अहं = I

औषधं = healing herb

मन्त्रः = transcendental chant

अहं = I

अहं = I

एव = certainly

आज्यं = melted butter

अहं = I

अग्निः = fire

अहं = I

हुतं = offering.

पिता = father

अहं = I

अस्य = of this

जगतः = universe

माता	= mother
धाता	= supporter
पितामहः	= grandfather
वेद्यं	= what is to be known
पवित्रं	= that which purifies
ॐकार	= the syllable om
ऋक्	= the Rg Veda
साम	= the Sama Veda
यजुः	= the Yajur Veda
एव	= certainly
च	= and.
गतिः	= goal
भर्ता	= sustainer
प्रभुः	= Lord
सक्षी	= witness
निवासः	= abode
शरणं	= refuge
सुहृत्	= most intimate friend
प्रभवः	= creation
प्रलयः	= dissolution
स्थानं	= ground
निधानं	= resting place
बीजं	= seed
अव्ययं	= imperishable.
तपामि	= give heat
अहं	= I
अहं	= I
वर्ष	= rain
निगृह्णामि	= withhold
उत्सृजामि	= send forth
च	= and
अमृतं	= immortality

- च = and
एव = certainly
मृत्युः = death
च = and
सत् = spirit
असत् = matter
च = and
अहं = I
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
त्रैविद्यः = the knowers of the three Vedas
मां = Me
सोमपाः = drinkers of soma juice
पूत = purified
पापाः = of sins
यज्ञैः = with sacrifices
इष्ट्वा = worshipping
स्वर्गतिं = passage to heaven
प्रार्थयन्ते = pray for
ते = they
पुण्यं = pious
आसाद्य = attaining
सुरेन्द्र = of Indra
लोकं = the world
अश्नन्ति = enjoy
दिव्यान् = celestial
दिवि = in heaven
देवभोगान् = the pleasures of the gods.
ते = they
तं = that
भुक्त्वा = enjoying
स्वर्गलोकं = heaven
विशालं = vast

क्षीणे	= being exhausted
पुण्ये	= the results of their pious activities
मर्त्यलोकं	= to the mortal earth
विशन्ति	= fall down
एवं	= thus
त्रयी	= of the three Vedas
धर्म	= doctrines
अनुप्रपन्नाः	= following
गतागतं	= death and birth
कामकामाः	= desiring sense enjoyments
लभन्ते	= attain.
अनन्याः	= having no other object
चिन्तयन्तः	= concentrating
मां	= on Me
ये	= those who
जनाः	= persons
पर्युपासते	= properly worship
तेषां	= of them
नित्य	= always
अभियुक्तानां	= fixed in devotion
योग	= requirements
क्षेमं	= protection
वहामि	= carry
अहं	= I.
ये	= those who
अपि	= also
अन्य	= of other
देवता	= gods
भक्ताः	= devotees
यजन्ते	= worship
श्रद्धयान्विताः	= with faith
ते	= they

- अपि = also
मां = Me
एव = only
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
यजन्ति = they worship
अविधिपूर्वकं = in a wrong way.
अहं = I
हि = surely
सर्व = of all
यज्ञानां = sacrifices
भोक्ता = the enjoyer
च = and
प्रभुः = the Lord
एव = also
च = and
न = not
तु = but
मां = Me
अभिजानन्ति = they know
तत्त्वेन = in reality
अतः = therefore
च्यवन्ति = fall down
ते = they.
यान्ति = go
देवव्रताः = worshipers of demigods
देवान् = to the demigods
पितृन् = to the ancestors
यान्ति = go
पितृव्रताः = worshipers of ancestors
भूतानी = to the ghosts and spirits
यान्ति = go
भूतेज्याः = worshipers of ghosts and spirits

यान्ति	= go
मत्	= My
यजिनः	= devotees
अपि	= but
मां	= unto Me.
पत्रं	= a leaf
पुष्पं	= a flower
फलं	= a fruit
तोयं	= water
यः	= whoever
मे	= unto Me
भक्त्या	= with devotion
प्रयच्छति	= offers
तत्	= that
अहं	= I
भक्त्युपहृतं	= offered in devotion
अश्नामि	= accept
प्रयतात्मनः	= from one in pure consciousness.
यत्	= whatever
करोऽसि	= you do
यत्	= whatever
अश्नासि	= you eat
यत्	= whatever
जुहोऽसि	= you offer
ददासि	= you give away
यत्	= whatever
यत्	= whatever
तपस्यसि	= austerities you perform
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
तत्	= that
कुरुष्व	= do
मत्	= unto Me

- अर्पणं = as an offering.
शुभ = from auspicious
अशुभ = and inauspicious
फलैः = results
एवं = thus
मोक्ष्यसे = you will become free
कर्म = of work
बन्धनैः = from the bondage
संन्यास = of renunciation
योग = the yoga
युक्तात्म = having the mind firmly set on
विमुक्तः = liberated
मां = to Me
उपैष्यसि = you will attain.
समः = equally disposed
अहं = I
सर्वभूतेषु = to all living entities
न = no one
मे = to Me
द्वेष्यः = hateful
अस्ति = is
न = nor
प्रियः = dear
ये = those who
भजन्ति = render transcendental service
तु = but
मां = unto Me
भक्त्या = in devotion
मयि = are in Me
ते = such persons
तेषु = in them
च = also

अपि	= certainly
अहं	= I.
अपि	= even
चेत्	= if
सुदुराचारः	= one committing the most abominable actions
भजते	= is engaged in devotional service
मां	= unto Me
अनन्यभाक्	= without deviation
साधुः	= a saint
एव	= certainly
सः	= he
मन्तव्यः	= is to be considered
सम्यक्	= completely
व्यवसितः	= situated in determination
हि	= certainly
सः	= he.
क्षिप्रं	= very soon
भवति	= becomes
धर्मात्मा	= righteous
शश्वच्छान्तिं	= lasting peace
निगच्छति	= attains
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
प्रतिजानीहि	= declare
न	= never
मे	= My
भक्तः	= devotee
प्रणश्यति	= perishes.
मां	= of Me
हि	= certainly
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
व्यपाश्रित्य	= particularly taking shelter
ये	= those who

- अपि = also
स्युः = are
पापयोनयः = born of a lower family
स्त्रियः = women
वैश्यः = mercantile people
तथा = also
शूद्रः = lower-class men
तेऽपि = even they
यान्ति = go
परां = to the supreme
गतिं = destination.
किं = how much
पुनः = again
ब्राह्मणाः = brahmanas
पुण्याः = righteous
भक्ताः = devotees
राजर्षयः = saintly kings
तथा = also
अनित्यं = temporary
असुखं = full of miseries
लोकं = planet
इमं = this
प्राप्य = gaining
भजस्व = be engaged in loving service
मां = unto Me.
मन्मनाः = always thinking of Me
भव = become
मत् = My
भक्तः = devotee
मत् = My
याजि = worshiper
मां = unto Me

नमस्कुरु = offer obeisances

मां = unto Me

एव = completely

एष्यसि = you will come

युक्त्वा = being absorbed

एवं = thus

आत्मानं = your soul

मत्परायणः = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

भूयः = again

एव = certainly

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed

शृणु = just hear

मे = My

परमं = supreme

वचः = instruction

यत् = that which

ते = to you

अहं = I

प्रीयमाणाय = thinking you dear to Me

वक्ष्यामि = say

हितकाम्यया = for your benefit.

न = never

मे = My

विदुः = know

सुरगणाः = the demigods

प्रभवं = origin, opulences

न = never

महर्षयः = great sages

अहं	= I am
आदिः	= the origin
हि	= certainly
देवानां	= of the demigods
महर्षीणां	= of the great sages
च	= also
सर्वशः	= in all respects.
यः	= anyone who
मां	= Me
अजं	= unborn
अनादिं	= without beginning
च	= also
वेत्ति	= knows
लोक	= of the planets
महेश्वरं	= the supreme master
असम्मूढः	= undeluded
सः	= he
मर्त्येषु	= among those subject to death
सर्वपापैः	= from all sinful reactions
प्रमुच्यते	= is delivered.
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
असम्मोहः	= freedom from doubt
क्षमा	= forgiveness
सत्यं	= truthfulness
दमः	= control of the senses
शमः	= control of the mind
सुखं	= happiness
दुःखं	= distress
भवः	= birth
अभावः	= death
भयं	= fear

- च = also
 अभयं = fearlessness
 एव = also
 च = and
 अहिंसा = nonviolence
 समता = equilibrium
 तुष्टिः = satisfaction
 तपः = penance
 दानं = charity
 यशः = fame
 अयशः = infamy
 भवन्ति = come about
 भावाः = natures
 भूतानां = of living entities
 मत्तः = from Me
 एव = certainly
 पृथग्विधाः = variously arranged.
 महर्षयः = the great sages
 सप्त = seven
 पूर्वे = before
 चत्वारः = four
 मनवः = Manus
 तथा = also
 मद्भावाः = born of Me
 मानसाः = from the mind
 जाताः = born
 येषां = of them
 लोके = in the world
 इमाः = all this
 प्रजाः = population.
 एतां = all this
 विभूतिं = opulence

- योगं = mystic power
च = also
मम = of Mine
यः = anyone who
वेत्ति = knows
तत्त्वतः = factually
सः = he
अविकल्पेन = without division
योगेन = in devotional service
युज्यते = is engaged
न = never
अत्र = here
संशयः = doubt.
अहं = I
सर्वस्य = of all
प्रभवः = the source of generation
मत्तः = from Me
सर्वं = everything
प्रवर्तते = emanates
इति = thus
मत्वा = knowing
भजन्ते = become devoted
मां = unto Me
बुधाः = the learned
भावसमन्वितः = with great attention.
मच्चित्ताः = their minds fully engaged in Me
मद्गतप्राणाः = their lives devoted to Me
बोधयन्तः = preaching
परस्परं = among themselves
कथयन्तः = talking
च = also
मां = about Me

नित्यं	= perpetually
तुष्यन्ति	= become pleased
च	= also
रमन्ति	= enjoy transcendental bliss
च	= also.
तेषां	= unto them
सततयुक्तानां	= always engaged
भजतां	= in rendering devotional service
प्रीतिपूर्वकं	= in loving ecstasy
ददामि	= I give
बुद्धियोगं	= real intelligence
तं	= that
येन	= by which
मां	= unto Me
उपयान्ति	= come
ते	= they.
तेषां	= for them
एव	= certainly
अनुकम्पार्थं	= to show special mercy
अहं	= I
अज्ञानजं	= due to ignorance
तमः	= darkness
नाशयामि	= dispel
आत्मभाव	= within their hearts
स्थः	= situated
ज्ञान	= of knowledge
दीपेन	= with the lamp
भास्वता	= glowing.
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
परं	= supreme
ब्रह्म	= truth
परं	= supreme

धाम	= sustenance
पवित्रं	= pure
परमं	= supreme
भवान्	= You
पुरुषं	= personality
शाश्वतं	= original
दिव्यं	= transcendental
आदिदेवं	= the original Lord
अजं	= unborn
विभुं	= greatest
आहुः	= say
त्वां	= of You
ऋषयः	= sages
सर्वे	= all
देवर्षिः	= the sage among the demigods
नारदः	= Narada
तथा	= also
असितः	= Asita
देवलः	= Devala
व्यासः	= Vyasa
स्वयं	= personally
च	= also
एव	= certainly
ब्रवीषि	= You are explaining
मे	= unto me.
सर्व	= all
एतत्	= this
ऋतं	= truth
मन्ये	= I accept
यत्	= which
मां	= unto me
वदसि	= You tell

केशव	= O KRiShNa
न	= never
हि	= certainly
ते	= Your
भगवान्	= O Personality of Godhead
व्यक्तिं	= revelation
विदुः	= can know
देवाः	= the demigods
न	= nor
दानवः	= the demons.
स्वयं	= personally
एव	= certainly
आत्मना	= by Yourself
आत्मानं	= Yourself
वेत्थ	= know
त्वं	= You
पुरुषोत्तम	= O greatest of all persons
भूतभावन	= O origin of everything
भूतेश	= O Lord of everything
देवदेव	= O Lord of all demigods
जगत्पते	= O Lord of the entire universe.
वक्तुं	= to say
अर्हसि	= You deserve
अशेषेण	= in detail
दिव्याः	= divine
हि	= certainly
आत्म	= Your own
विभूतयः	= opulences
याभिः	= by which
विभूतिभिः	= opulences
लोकान्	= all the planets
इमान्	= these

त्वां = You

व्याप्य = pervading

तिष्ठसि = remain.

कथं = how

विद्यामहं = shall I know

योगिन् = O supreme mystic

त्वां = You

सदा = always

परिचिन्तयन् = thinking of

केषु = in which

केषु = in which

च = also

भावेषु = natures cintyah

असि = You are to be remembered

भगवन् = O Supreme

मया = by me.

विस्तरेण = in detail

आत्मनः = Your

योगं = mystic power

विभूतिं = opulences

च = also

जनार्दन = O killer of the atheists

भूयः = again

कथय = describe

तृप्तिः = satisfaction

हि = certainly

शृण्वतः = hearing

नास्ति = there is not

मे = my

अमृतं = nectar.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

हन्त = yes

- ते = unto you
 कथयिष्यामि = I shall speak
 दिव्याः = divine
 हि = certainly
 आत्मविभूतयः = personal opulences
 प्राधान्यतः = which are principal
 कुरुश्रेष्ठ = O best of the Kurus
 नास्ति = there is not
 अन्तः = limit
 विस्तरस्य = to the extent
 मे = My.
 अहं = I
 आत्मा = the soul
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna
 सर्वभूत = of all living entities
 आशयस्थिताः = situated within the heart
 अहं = I am
 आदिः = the origin
 च = also
 मध्यं = middle
 च = also
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अन्तः = end
 एव = certainly
 च = and.
 आदित्यानां = of the Adityas
 अहं = I am
 विष्णुः = Vishnu
 ज्योतीषां = of all luminaries
 रविः = the sun
 अंशुमान् = radiant
 मरीचिः = Marici

- मरुतां = of the Maruts
 अस्मि = I am
 नक्षत्राणां = of the stars
 अहं = I am
 शशी = the moon.
 वेदानां = of all the Vedas
 सामवेदः = the Sama Veda
 अस्मि = I am
 देवानां = of all the demigods
 अस्मि = I am
 वासवः = the heavenly king
 इन्द्रियाणां = of all the senses
 मनः = the mind
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अस्मि = I am
 चेतना = the living force.
 रुद्राणां = of all the Rudras
 शङ्करः = Shankara
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 वित्तेशः = the lord of the treasury of the demigods
 यक्षरक्षसां = of the Yaksas and Raksasas
 वसूनां = of the Vasus
 पावकः = fire
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 मेरुः = Meru
 शिखरिणां = of all mountains
 अहं = I am.
 पुरोधसां = of all priests

- च = also
 मुख्यं = the chief
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = understand
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 बृहस्पतिं = Brhaspati
 सेनानीनां = of all commanders
 अहं = I am
 स्कन्दः = Kartikeya
 सरसां = of all reservoirs of water
 अस्मि = I am
 सागरः = the ocean.
 महर्षीणां = among the great sages
 भृगुः = Bhrigu
 अहं = I am
 गिरां = of vibrations
 अस्मि = I am
 एकमक्षरं = pranava
 यज्ञानां = of sacrifices
 जपयज्ञः = chanting
 अस्मि = I am
 स्थावराणां = of immovable things
 हिमालयः = the Himalayan mountains.
 अश्वत्थः = the banyan tree
 सर्ववृक्षाणां = of all trees
 देवर्षीणां = of all the sages amongst the demigods
 च = and
 नारदः = Narada
 गन्धर्वाणां = of the citizens of the Gandharva planet
 चित्ररथः = Citraratha
 सिद्धानां = of all those who are perfected
 कपिलः मुनिः = Kapila Muni.

- उच्चैःश्रवसं = Uccaihsrava
 अश्वानां = among horses
 विद्धि = know
 मां = Me
 अमृतोद्भवं = produced from the churning of the ocean
 ऐरावतं = Airavata
 गजेन्द्राणां = of lordly elephants
 नराणां = among human beings
 च = and
 नराधिपं = the king.
 आयुधानां = of all weapons
 अहं = I am
 वज्रं = the thunderbolt
 धेनूनां = of cows
 अस्मि = I am
 कामधुक् = the surabhi cow
 प्रजनः = the cause for begetting children
 च = and
 अस्मि = I am
 कन्दर्पः = Cupid
 सर्पाणां = of serpents
 अस्मि = I am
 वासुकिः = Vasuki.
 अनन्तः = Ananta
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 नागानां = of the manyhooded serpents
 वरुणः = the demigod controlling the water
 यादसां = of all aquatics
 अहं = I am
 पितॄणां = of the ancestors
 अर्यमा = Aryama

- च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 यमः = the controller of death
 संयमतां = of all regulators
 अहं = I am.
 प्रह्लादः = Prahlada
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 दैत्यानां = of the demons
 कालः = time
 कलयतां = of subduers
 अहं = I am
 मृगाणां = of animals
 च = and
 मृगेन्द्रः = the lion
 अहं = I am
 वैनतेयः = Garuda
 च = also
 पक्षिणां = of birds.
 पवनः = the wind
 पवतां = of all that purifies
 अस्मि = I am
 रामः = Rama
 शस्त्रभृतां = of the carriers of weapons
 अहं = I am
 झषाणां = of all fish
 मकरः = the shark
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 स्रोतसां = of flowing rivers
 अस्मि = I am
 जाह्नवी = the River Ganges.

- सर्गाणां = of all creations
आदिः = the beginning
अन्तः = end
च = and
मध्यं = middle
च = also
एव = certainly
अहं = I am
अर्जुन = O Arjuna
अध्यात्मविद्या = spiritual knowledge
विद्यानां = of all education
वादः = the natural conclusion
प्रवदतां = of arguments
अहं = I am.
अक्षराणां = of letters
अकारः = the first letter
अस्मि = I am
द्वन्द्वः = the dual
सामासिकस्य = of compounds
च = and
अहं = I am
एव = certainly
अक्षयः = eternal
कालः = time
धाता = the creator
अहं = I am
विश्वतोमुखः = Brahma.
मृत्युः = death
सर्वहरः = all-devouring
च = also
अहं = I am
उद्भवः = generation

- च = also
 भविष्यतां = of future manifestations
 कीर्तिः = fame
 श्रीः = opulence or beauty
 वाक् = fine speech
 च = also
 नारीणां = of women
 स्मृतिः = memory
 मेधा = intelligence
 धृतिः = firmness
 क्षमा = patience.
 बृहत्साम = the BrAhat-sama
 तथा = also
 साम्नं = of the Sama Veda songs
 गायत्री = the Gayatri hymns
 छन्दसां = of all poetry
 अहं = I am
 मासानां = of months
 मार्गशीर्षः = the month of November-December
 अहं = I am
 ऋतूनां = of all seasons
 कुसुमाकरः = spring.
 द्युतं = gambling
 छलयतां = of all cheats
 अस्मि = I am
 तेजः = the splendor
 तेजस्विनां = of everything splendid
 अहं = I am
 जयः = victory
 अस्मि = I am
 व्यवसायः = enterprise or adventure
 अस्मि = I am

- सत्त्वं = the strength
 सत्त्ववतं = of the strong
 अहं = I am.
 वृष्णीनां = of the descendants of VRiShNi
 वासुदेवः = KRiShNa in Dvaraka
 अस्मि = I am
 पाण्डवानां = of the Pandavas
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna
 मुनीनां = of the sages
 अपि = also
 अहं = I am
 व्यासः = Vyasa, the compiler of all Vedic literature
 कवीनां = of all great thinkers
 उशना = Usana
 कविः = the thinker.
 दंडः = punishment
 दमयतां = of all means of suppression
 अस्मि = I am
 नीतिः = morality
 अस्मि = I am
 जिगिषतां = of those who seek victory
 मौनं = silence
 च = and
 एव = also
 अस्मि = I am
 गुह्यानां = of secrets
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञानवतां = of the wise
 अहं = I am.
 यत् = whatever
 च = also
 अपि = may be

- सर्वभूतानां = of all creations
 बीजं = seed
 तत् = that
 अहं = I am
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 न = not
 तत् = that
 अस्ति = there is
 विना = without
 यत् = which
 स्यात् = exists
 मया = Me
 भूतं = created being
 चराचरं = moving and nonmoving.
 न = nor
 अन्तः = a limit
 अस्ति = there is
 मम = My
 दिव्यानां = of the divine
 विभूतिनां = opulences
 परन्तप = O conqueror of the enemies
 एषः = all this
 तु = but
 उद्देशतः = as examples
 प्रोक्ताः = spoken
 विभूतेः = of opulences
 विस्तरः = the expanse
 मया = by Me.
 यद्यत् = whatever
 विभूति = opulences
 मत् = having
 सत्त्वं = existence

श्रीमत् = beautiful
उर्जितं = glorious
एव = certainly
वा = or
तत् तत् = all those
एव = certainly
अवगच्छ = must know
त्वं = you
मम = My
तेजः = of the splendor
अंश = a part
सम्भवं = born of.
अथवा = or
बहुना = many
एतेन = by this kind
किं = what
ज्ञातेन = by knowing
तव = your
अर्जुन = O Arjuna
विष्टभ्य = pervading
अहं = I
इदं = this
कृत्स्नं = entire
एक = by one
अंशेन = part
स्थिताः = am situated
जगत् = universe.

End of 10.41

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
मदनुग्रहाय = just to show me favor

परमं	= supreme
गुह्यं	= confidential subject
अध्यात्म	= spiritual
संज्ञितं	= in the matter of
यत्	= what
त्वया	= by You
उक्तं	= said
वचः	= words
तेन	= by that
मोहः	= illusion
अयं	= this
विगतः	= is removed
मम	= my.
भव	= appearance
अप्ययौ	= disappearance
हि	= certainly
भूतानां	= of all living entities
श्रुतौ	= have been heard
विस्तरशः	= in detail
मया	= by me
त्वत्तः	= from You
कमलपत्राक्ष	= O lotus-eyed one
माहात्म्यं	= glories
अपि	= also
च	= and
अव्ययं	= inexhaustible.
एवं	= thus
एतत्	= this
यथा	= as it is
आत्थ	= have spoken
त्वं	= You
आत्मानं	= Yourself

परमेश्वर = O Supreme Lord

द्रष्टुं = to see

इच्छामि = I wish

ते = Your

रूपं = form

ऐश्वरं = divine

पुरुषोत्तम = O best of personalities.

मन्यसे = You think

यदि = if

तत् = that

शक्यं = is able

मया = by me

द्रष्टुं = to be seen

इति = thus

प्रभो = O Lord

योगेश्वर = O Lord of all mystic power

ततः = then

मे = unto me

त्वं = You

दर्शय = show

आत्मानं = Your Self

अव्ययं = eternal.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

पश्य = just see

मे = My

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

रूपाणि = forms

शतशः = hundreds

अथ = also

सहस्रशः = thousands

नानाविधानि = variegated

दिव्यानि = divine

- नाना = variegated
 वर्ण = colors
 आकृतीनि = forms
 च = also.
 पश्य = see
 आदित्यान् = the twelve sons of Aditi
 वसुन् = the eight Vasus
 रुद्रान् = the eleven forms of Rudra
 अश्विनौ = the two Asvinis
 मरुतः = the forty-nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)
 तथा = also
 बहूनि = many
 अदृष्ट = that you have not seen
 पूर्वाणि = before
 पश्य = see
 आश्चर्याणि = all the wonders
 भारत = O best of the Bharatas.
 इह = in this
 एकस्थं = in one place
 जगत् = the universe
 कृत्स्नं = completely
 पश्य = see
 आद्य = immediately
 स = with
 चर = the moving
 अचरं = and not moving
 मम = My
 देहे = in this body
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna
 यत् = that which
 च = also
 अन्यत् = other

द्रष्टुं = to see

इच्छसि = you wish.

न = never

तु = but

मां = Me

शक्यसे = are able

द्रष्टुं = to see

अनेन = with these

एव = certainly

स्वचक्षुषा = your own eyes

दिव्यं = divine

ददामि = I give

ते = to you

चक्षुः = eyes

पश्य = see

मे = My

योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

एवं = thus

उत्त्वा = saying

ततः = thereafter

राजन् = O King

महायोगेश्वरः = the most powerful mystic

हरिः = the Supreme Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa

दर्शयामास = showed

पार्थाय = unto Arjuna

परमं = the divine

रूपमैश्वरं = universal form.

अनेक = various

वक्त्र = mouths

नयनं = eyes

अनेक = various

अद्भुत	= wonderful
दर्शनं	= sights
अनेक	= many
दिव्य	= divine
आभरणं	= ornaments
दिव्य	= divine
अनेक	= various
उद्यत	= uplifted
आयुधं	= weapons
दिव्य	= divine
माल्य	= garlands
अम्बर	= dresses
धरं	= wearing
दिव्य	= divine
गन्ध	= fragrances
अनुलेपनं	= smeared with
सर्व	= all
आश्चर्यमयं	= wonderful
देवं	= shining
अनन्तं	= unlimited
विश्वतोमुखं	= all-pervading.
दिवि	= in the sky
सूर्य	= of suns
सहस्रस्य	= of many thousands
भवेत्	= there were
युगपत्	= simultaneously
उत्थिता	= present
यदि	= if
भाः	= light
सदृशी	= like that
स	= that
स्यात्	= might be

- भासः = effulgence
तस्य = of Him
महात्मनः = the great Lord.
तत्र = there
एकस्थं = in one place
जगत् = the universe
कृत्स्नं = complete
प्रविभक्तं = divided
अनेकधा = into many
अपश्यत् = could see
देवदेवस्य = of the Supreme Personality of Godhead
शरीरे = in the universal form
पाण्डवः = Arjuna
तदा = at that time.
ततः = thereafter
सः = he
विस्मयाविष्टः = being overwhelmed with wonder
हृष्टरोमा = with his bodily hairs standing on end due to his great ecstasy
धनञ्जयः = Arjuna
प्रणम्य = offering obeisances
शिरसा = with the head
देवं = to the Supreme Personality of Godhead
कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands
अभाषत = began to speak.
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
पश्यामि = I see
देवान् = all the demigods
तव = Your
देव = O Lord
देहे = in the body
सर्वान् = all
तथा = also

- भूत = living entities
 विशेषसङ्घान् = specifically assembled
 ब्रह्माणं = Brahma
 ईशं = Lord
 कमलासनस्थं = sitting on the lotus flower
 ऋषिन् = great sages
 च = also
 सर्वान् = all
 उरगान् = serpents
 च = also
 दिव्यान् = divine.
 अनेक = many
 बाहु = arms
 उदर = bellies
 वक्र = mouths
 नेत्रं = eyes
 पश्यामि = I see
 त्वं = You
 सर्वतः = on all sides
 अनन्तरूपं = unlimited form
 नान्तं = no end
 न मध्यं = no middle
 न पुनः = nor again
 तव = Your
 आदिं = beginning
 पश्यामि = I see
 विश्वेश्वर = O Lord of the universe
 विश्वरूप = in the form of the universe.
 किरीटिनं = with helmets
 गदिनं = with maces
 चक्रिणं = with discs
 च = and

तेजोराशिं	=	effulgence
सर्वतः	=	on all sides
दीप्तिमन्तं	=	glowing
पश्यामि	=	I see
त्वां	=	You
दुर्निरीक्ष्यं	=	difficult to see
समन्तात्	=	everywhere
दीप्तानल	=	blazing fire
अर्क	=	of the sun
द्युतिं	=	the sunshine
अप्रमेयं	=	immeasurable.
त्वं	=	You
अक्षरं	=	the infallible
परमं	=	supreme
वेदितव्यं	=	to be understood
त्वं	=	You
अस्य	=	of this
विश्वस्य	=	universe
परं	=	supreme
निधानं	=	basis
त्वं	=	You
अव्ययः	=	inexhaustible
शाश्वतधर्मगोप्ता	=	maintainer of the eternal religion
सनातनः	=	eternal
त्वं	=	You
पुरुषः	=	the Supreme Personality
मतः मे	=	this is my opinion.
अनादि	=	without beginning
मध्य	=	middle
अन्तं	=	or end
अनन्त	=	unlimited
वीर्या	=	glories

अनन्त	= unlimited
बाहुं	= arms
शशी	= the moon
सूर्य	= and sun
नेत्रं	= eyes
पश्यामि	= I see
त्वां	= You
दीप्त	= blazing
हुताशवक्रं	= fire coming out of Your mouth
स्वतेजसा	= by Your radiance
विश्वं	= universe
इदं	= this
तपन्तं	= heating.
द्यौ	= from outer space
अपृथिव्योः	= to the earth
इदं	= this
अन्तरं	= between
हि	= certainly
व्याप्तं	= pervaded
त्वया	= by You
एकेन	= alone
दिशः	= directions
च	= and
सर्वाः	= all
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
अद्भुतं	= wonderful
रूपं	= form
उग्रं	= terrible
तव	= Your
इदं	= this
लोक	= the planetary systems
त्रयं	= three

- प्रव्यथितं = perturbed
 महात्मन् = O great one.
 अमी = all those
 हि = certainly
 त्वां = You
 सुरसङ्घाः = groups of demigods
 विशन्ति = are entering
 केचित् = some of them
 भिताः = out of fear
 प्राञ्जलयः = with folded hands
 गृणन्ति = are offering prayers
 स्वस्ति = all peace
 इति = thus
 उक्त्वा = speaking
 महर्षि = great sages
 सिद्धसङ्घाः = perfect beings
 स्तुवन्ति = are singing hymns
 त्वां = unto You
 स्तुतिभिः = with prayers
 पुष्कलाभिः = Vedic hymns.
 रुद्र = manifestations of Lord Siva
 आदित्यः = the Adityas
 वसवः = the Vasus
 ये = all those
 च = and
 साध्याः = the Sadhyas
 विश्वे = the Visvedevas
 अश्विनौ = the Asvini-kumaras
 मरुतः = the Maruts
 च = and
 उष्मपाः = the forefathers
 च = and

- गन्धर्व = of the Gandharvas
 यक्ष = the Yaksas
 असुर = the demons
 सिद्ध = and the perfected demigods
 सङ्घाः = the assemblies
 वीक्षन्ते = are beholding
 त्वां = You
 विस्मिताः = in wonder
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 सर्वे = all.
 रूपं = the form
 महत् = very great
 ते = of You
 बहु = many
 वक्त्र = faces
 नेत्रं = and eyes
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 बहु = many
 बाहु = arms
 उरु = thighs
 पादं = and legs
 बहूदरं = many bellies
 बहुदंष्ट्रा = many teeth
 करालं = horrible
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 लोकाः = all the planets
 प्रव्यथिताः = perturbed
 तथा = similarly
 अहं = I.
 नभःस्पृशं = touching the sky
 दीप्तं = glowing

अनेक	= many
वर्ण	= colors
व्यक्त	= open
आननं	= mouths
दीप्त	= glowing
विशाल	= very great
नेत्रं	= eyes
दृष्ट्वा	= seeing
हि	= certainly
त्वां	= You
प्रव्यथित	= perturbed
अन्तः	= within
आत्मा	= soul
धृतिं	= steadiness
न	= not
विन्दामि	= I have
शमं	= mental tranquillity
च	= also
विष्णो	= O Lord Visnu.
दंष्ट्रा	= teeth
करालानि	= terrible
च	= also
ते	= Your
मुखानि	= faces
दृष्ट्वा	= seeing
एव	= thus
कालानल	= the fire of death
सन्निभानि	= as if
दिशः	= the directions
न	= not
जाने	= I know
न	= not

लभे	= I obtain
च	= and
शर्म	= grace
प्रसीद	= be pleased
देवेश	= O Lord of all lords
जगन्निवास	= O refuge of the worlds.
अमी	= these
च	= also
त्वां	= You
धृतराष्ट्रस्य	= of Dhritarashtra
पुत्राः	= the sons
सर्वे	= all
सह	= with
एव	= indeed
अवनिपाल	= of warrior kings
सङ्घैः	= the groups
भीष्मः	= Bhishmadeva
द्रोणः	= Dronacarya
सूतपुत्रः	= Karna
तथा	= also
असौ	= that
सह	= with
अस्मदीयैः	= our
अपि	= also
योधमुख्यैः	= chiefs among the warriors
वक्त्राणि	= mouths
ते	= Your
त्वरमाणाः	= rushing
विशन्ति	= are entering
दंष्ट्रा	= teeth
करालानि	= terrible
भयानकानि	= very fearful

केचित्	= some of them
विलग्नाः	= becoming attached
दशनान्तरेषु	= between the teeth
सन्दृश्यन्ते	= are seen
चूर्णितैः	= with smashed
उत्तमाङ्गैः	= heads.
यथा	= as
नदीनां	= of the rivers
बहवः	= the many
अम्बुवेगाः	= waves of the waters
समुद्रं	= the ocean
एव	= certainly
अभिमुखाः	= towards
द्रवन्ति	= glide
तथा	= similarly
तव	= Your
अमी	= all these
नरलोकवीराः	= kings of human society
विशन्ति	= are entering
वक्त्राणि	= the mouths
अभिविज्वलन्ति	= and are blazing.
यथा	= as
प्रदीप्तं	= blazing
ज्वलनं	= a fire
पतङ्गाः	= moths
विशन्ति	= enter
नाशाय	= for destruction
समृद्ध	= with full
वेगाः	= speed
तथैव	= similarly
नाशाय	= for destruction
विशन्ति	= are entering

लोकाः	= all people
तव	= Your
अपि	= also
वक्त्राणि	= mouths
समृद्धवेगः	= with full speed.
लेलिह्यसे	= You are licking
ग्रसमानः	= devouring
समन्तात्	= from all directions
लोकान्	= people
समग्रान्	= all
वदनैः	= by the mouths
ज्वलद्भिः	= blazing
तेजोभिः	= by effulgence
आपूर्य	= covering
जगत्	= the universe
समग्रं	= all
भासः	= rays
तव	= Your
उग्रः	= terrible
प्रतपन्ति	= are scorching
विष्णो	= O all-pervading Lord.
आख्याहि	= please explain
मे	= unto me
कः	= who
भवान्	= You
उग्ररूपः	= fierce form
नमः अस्तु	= obeisances
ते	= unto You
देववर	= O great one amongst the demigods
प्रसीद	= be gracious
विज्ञातुं	= to know
इच्छामि	= I wish

भवन्तं	= You
आद्यं	= the original
न	= not
हि	= certainly
प्रजानामि	= do I know
तव	= Your
प्रवृत्तिं	= mission.
श्रीभगवानुवाच	= the Personality of Godhead said
कालः	= time
अस्मि	= I am
लोक	= of the worlds
क्षयकृत्	= the destroyer
प्रवृद्धः	= great
लोकान्	= all people
समाहर्तुं	= in destroying
इह	= in this world
प्रवृत्तः	= engaged
ऋते	= without, except for
अपि	= even
त्वां	= you
न	= never
भविष्यन्ति	= will be
सर्वे	= all
ये	= who
अवस्थिताः	= situated
प्रत्यानीकेषु	= on the opposite sides
योधाः	= the soldiers.
तस्मात्	= therefore
त्वं	= you
उत्तिष्ठ	= get up
यशः	= fame
लभस्व	= gain

- जित्वा = conquering
शत्रुन् = enemies
भुङ्क्ष्व = enjoy
राज्यं = kingdom
समृद्धं = flourishing
मया = by Me
एव = certainly
एते = all these
निहताः = killed
पूर्वमेव = by previous arrangement
निमित्तमात्रं = just the cause
भव = become
सव्यसाचिन् = O Savyasaci.
द्रोणं च = also Drona
भीष्मं च = also Bhishma
जयद्रथं च = also Jayadratha
कर्ण = Karna
तथा = also
अन्यान् = others
अपि = certainly
योधवीरान् = great warriors
मया = by Me
हतान् = already killed
त्वं = you
जहि = destroy
मा = do not
व्यथिष्ठाः = be disturbed
युध्यस्व = just fight
जेतासि = you will conquer
रणे = in the fight
सपत्नान् = enemies.
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

- एतत् = thus
 श्रुत्वा = hearing
 वचनं = the speech
 केशवस्य = of KRiShNa
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands
 वेपमानः = trembling
 किरीटिन् = Arjuna
 नमस्कृत्वा = offering obeisances
 भूयः = again
 एव = also
 अह = said
 कृष्णं = unto KRiShNa
 सगद्गदं = with a faltering voice
 भीतभीतः = fearful
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 स्थाने = rightly
 हृषीकेश = O master of all senses
 तव = Your
 प्रकीर्त्य = by the glories
 जगत् = the entire world
 प्रहृष्यति = is rejoicing
 अनुरज्यते = is becoming attached
 च = and
 रक्षांसि = the demons
 भीतानि = out of fear
 दिशः = in all directions
 द्रवन्ति = are fleeing
 सर्वे = all
 नमस्यन्ति = are offering respects
 च = also
 सिद्धसद्भाः = the perfect human beings.

- कस्मात् = why
 च = also
 ते = unto You
 न = not
 नमेरन् = they should offer proper obeisances
 महात्मन् = O great one
 गरीयसे = who are better
 ब्रह्मणः = than Brahma
 अपि = although
 आदिकर्त्रे = to the supreme creator
 अनन्त = O unlimited
 देवेश = O God of the gods
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe
 त्वं = You are
 अक्षरं = imperishable
 सदसत् = to cause and effect
 तत्परं = transcendental
 यत् = because.
 त्वं = You
 आदिदेवः = the original Supreme God
 पुरुषः = personality
 पुराणः = old
 त्वं = You
 अस्य = of this
 विश्वस्य = universe
 परं = transcendental
 निधानं = refuge
 वेत्त = the knower
 असि = You are
 वेद्यं = the knowable
 च = and
 परं = transcendental

- च = and
 धाम = refuge
 त्वया = by You
 ततं = pervaded
 विश्वं = the universe
 अनन्तरूप = O unlimited form.
 वायुः = air
 यमः = the controller
 अग्निः = fire
 वरुणः = water
 शशाङ्कः = the moon
 प्रजापतिः = Brahma
 त्वं = You
 प्रपितामहः = the great-grandfather
 च = also
 नमः = my respects
 नमः = again my respects
 ते = unto You
 अस्तु = let there be
 सहस्रकृत्वः = a thousand times
 पुनश्च = and again
 भूयः = again
 अपि = also
 नमः = offering my respects
 नमस्ते = offering my respects unto You.
 नमः = offering obeisances
 पुरस्तात् = from the front
 अथ = also
 पृष्ठतः = from behind
 ते = unto You
 नमः अस्तु = I offer my respects
 ते = unto You

- सर्वतः = from all sides
 एव = indeed
 सर्व = because You are everything
 अनन्तवीर्या = unlimited potency
 अमितविक्रमः = and unlimited force
 त्वं = You
 सर्व = everything
 समाप्नोषि = You cover
 ततः = therefore
 असि = You are
 सर्वः = everything.
 सखा = friend
 इति = thus
 मत्वा = thinking
 प्रसभं = presumptuously
 यत् = whatever
 उक्तं = said
 हे कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 हे यादव = O Yadava
 हे सखे = O my dear friend
 इति = thus
 अजानता = without knowing
 महिमानं = glories
 तव = Your
 इदं = this
 मया = by me
 प्रमादात् = out of foolishness
 प्रणयेन = out of love
 वापि = either
 यत् = whatever
 च = also
 अवहासार्थ = for joking

- असत्कृतः = dishonored
असि = You have been
विहार = in relaxation
शय्या = in lying down
आसन = in sitting
भोजनेषु = or while eating together
एकः = alone
अथवा = or
अपि = also
अच्युत = O infallible one
तत्समक्षं = among companions
तत् = all those
क्षामये = ask forgiveness
त्वं = from You
अहं = I
अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.
पिता = the father
असि = You are
लोकस्य = of all the world
चर = moving
अचरस्य = and nonmoving
त्वं = You are
अस्य = of this
पूज्यः = worshipable
च = also
गुरुः = master
गरीयान् = glorious
न = never
त्वत्समः = equal to You
अस्ति = there is
अभ्यधिकः = greater
कुतः = how is it possible

अन्यः	= other
लोकत्रये	= in the three planetary systems
अपि	= also
अप्रतिमप्रभाव	= O immeasurable power.
तस्मात्	= therefore
प्रणम्य	= offering obeisances
प्रणिधाय	= laying down
कायं	= the body
प्रसादये	= to beg mercy
त्वं	= unto You
अहं	= I
ईशं	= unto the Supreme Lord
इड्यं	= worshipable
पितेव	= like a father
पुत्रस्य	= with a son
सखैव	= like a friend
सख्युः	= with a friend
प्रियः	= a lover
प्रियायाः	= with the dearest
अर्हसि	= You should
देव	= my Lord
सोढुं	= tolerate.
अदृष्टपूर्वं	= never seen before
हृषितः	= gladdened
अस्मि	= I am
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
भयेन	= out of fear
च	= also
प्रव्यथितं	= perturbed
मनः	= mind
मे	= my
तत्	= that

- एव = certainly
मे = unto me
दर्शय = show
देव = O Lord
रूपं = the form
प्रसीद = just be gracious
देवेश = O Lord of lords
जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe.
किरीटिनं = with helmet
गदिनं = with club
चक्रहस्तं = disc in hand
इच्छामि = I wish
त्वां = You
द्रष्टुं = to see
अहं = I
तथैव = in that position
तेनैव = in that
रूपेण = form
चतुर्भुजेन = four-handed
सहस्रबाहो = O thousand-handed one
भव = just become
विश्वमूर्ते = O universal form.
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
मया = by Me
प्रसन्नेन = happily
तव = unto you
अर्जुन = O Arjuna
इदं = this
रूपं = form
परं = transcendental
दर्शितं = shown
आत्मयोगात् = by My internal potency

- तेजोमयं = full of effulgence
 विश्वं = the entire universe
 अनन्तं = unlimited
 आद्यं = original
 यत् = that which
 मे = My
 त्वदन्येन = besides you
 न दृष्टपूर्वं = no one has previously seen.
 न = never
 वेदयज्ञ = by sacrifice
 अध्ययनैः = or Vedic study
 न = never
 दानैः = by charity
 न = never
 च = also
 क्रियाभिः = by pious activities
 न = never
 तपोभिः = by serious penances
 उग्रैः = severe
 एवं रूपः = in this form
 शक्यः = can
 अहं = I
 नृलोके = in this material world
 द्रष्टुं = be seen
 त्वत् = than you
 अन्येन = by another
 कुरुप्रवीर = O best among the Kuru warriors.
 मा = let it not be
 ते = unto you
 व्यथा = trouble
 मा = let it not be
 च = also

विमूढभावः	= bewilderment
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
रूपं	= form
घोरं	= horrible
इदम्	= as it is
मम	= My
इदं	= this
व्यपेतभीः	= free from all fear
प्रीतमनाः	= pleased in mind
पुनः	= again
त्वं	= you
तत्	= that
एव	= thus
मे	= My
रूपं	= form
इदं	= this
प्रपश्य	= just see.
सञ्जय उवाच	= Sanjaya said
इति	= thus
अर्जुनं	= unto Arjuna
वासुदेवाः	= KRiShNa
तथा	= in that way
उत्त्वा	= speaking
स्वकं	= His own
रूपं	= form
दर्शयामास	= showed
भूयः	= again
आश्वासयामास	= encouraged
च	= also
भीतं	= fearful
एनं	= him
भूत्वा	= becoming

- पुनः = again
 सौम्यवपुः = the beautiful form
 महात्मा = the great one.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 इदं = this
 मानुषं = human
 रूपं = form
 तव = Your
 सौम्यं = very beautiful
 जनार्दन = O chastiser of the enemies
 इदानीं = now
 अस्मि = I am
 संवृत्तः = settled
 सचेताः = in my consciousness
 प्रकृतिं = to my own nature
 गतः = returned.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 सुदुर्दर्श = very difficult to see
 इदं = this
 रूपं = form
 दृष्टवानसि = as you have seen
 यत् = which
 मम = of Mine
 देवाः = the demigods
 अपि = also
 अस्य = this
 रूपस्य = form
 नित्यं = eternally
 दर्शनकाङ्क्षिणः = aspiring to see.
 न = never
 अहं = I

वेदैः = by study of the Vedas

न = never

तपसा = by serious penances

न = never

दानेन = by charity

न = never

च = also

इज्यया = by worship

शक्यः = it is possible

एवंविधाः = like this

द्रष्टुं = to see

दृष्टवान् = seeing

असि = you are

मां = Me

यथा = as.

भक्त्या = by devotional service

तु = but

अनन्यया = without being mixed with fruitive activities or speculative knowledge

शक्यः = possible

अहं = I

एवंविधः = like this

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

ज्ञातुं = to know

द्रष्टुं = to see

च = and

तत्त्वेन = in fact

प्रवेष्टुं = to enter into

च = also

परन्तप = O mighty-armed one.

मत्कर्मकृत् = engaged in doing My work

मत्परमः = considering Me the Supreme

मद्भक्तः = engaged in My devotional service

संगवर्जितः = freed from the contamination of fruitive activities and mental speculation

निर्वैरः = without an enemy

सर्वभूतेषु = among all living entities

यः = one who

सः = he

मां = unto Me

एति = comes

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

एवं = thus

सतत = always

युक्तः = engaged

ये = those who

भक्ताः = devotees

त्वां = You

पर्युपासते = properly worship

ये = those who

च = also

अपि = again

अक्षरं = beyond the senses

अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested

तेषां = of them

के = who

योगवित्तमाः = the most perfect in knowledge of yoga.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

मयि = upon Me

आवेश्य = fixing

- मनः = the mind
ये = those who
मां = Me
नित्य = always
युक्ताः = engaged
उपासते = worship
श्रद्धया = with faith
परया = transcendental
उपेतः = endowed
ते = they
मे = by Me
युक्ततमाः = most perfect in yoga
मताः = are considered.
ये = those who
तु = but
अक्षरं = that which is beyond the perception of the senses
अनिर्देश्यं = indefinite
अव्यक्तं = unmanifested
पर्युपासते = completely engage in worshipping
सर्वत्रगं = all-pervading
अचिन्त्यं = inconceivable
च = also
कूटस्थं = unchanging
अचलं = immovable
ध्रुवं = fixed
सन्नियम्य = controlling
इन्द्रियग्रामं = all the senses
सर्वत्र = everywhere
समबुद्धयः = equally disposed
ते = they
प्राप्नुवन्ति = achieve
मां = Me

- एव = certainly
 सर्वभूतहिते = for the welfare of all living entities
 रताः = engaged.
 क्लेशः = trouble
 अधिकतरः = very much
 तेषां = of them
 अव्यक्त = to the unmanifested
 असक्त = attached
 चेतसां = of those whose minds
 अव्यक्ता = toward the unmanifested
 हि = certainly
 गतिः = progress
 दुःखं = with trouble
 देहवद्भिः = by the embodied
 अवाप्यते = is achieved.
 ये = those who
 तु = but
 सर्वाणि = all
 कर्माणि = activities
 मयि = unto Me
 संन्यस्य = giving up
 मत्पराः = being attached to Me
 अनन्येन = without division
 एव = certainly
 योगेन = by practice of such bhakti-yoga
 मां = upon Me
 ध्यायन्तः = meditating
 उपासते = worship
 तेषां = of them
 अहं = I
 समुद्धर्ता = the deliverer
 मृत्यु = of death

- संसार = in material existence
 सागरात् = from the ocean
 भवामि = I become
 न = not
 चिरात् = after a long time
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 मयि = upon Me
 आवेशित = fixed
 चेतसां = of those whose minds.
 मयि = upon Me
 एव = certainly
 मनः = mind
 आघत्स्व = fix
 मयि = upon Me
 बुद्धि = intelligence
 निवेशय = apply
 निवसिष्यसि = you will live
 मयि = in Me
 एव = certainly
 अत ऊर्ध्व = thereafter
 न = never
 संशयः = doubt.
 अथ = if, therefore
 चित्तं = mind
 समाधातुं = to fix
 न = not
 शक्नोषि = you are able
 मयि = upon Me
 स्थिरं = steadily
 अभ्यासयोगेन = by the practice of devotional service
 ततः = then
 मां = Me

- इच्छा = desire
 प्राप्तुं = to get
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.
 अभ्यासे = in practice
 अपि = even if
 असमर्थः = unable
 असि = you are
 मत्कर्म = My work
 परमः = dedicated to
 भव = become
 मदर्थं = for My sake
 अपि = even
 कर्माणि = work
 कुर्वन् = performing
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.
 अथ = even though
 एतत् = this
 अपि = also
 अशक्तः = unable
 असि = you are
 कर्तुं = to perform
 मत् = unto Me
 योगं = in devotional service
 आश्रितः = taking refuge
 सर्वकर्म = of all activities
 फल = of the results
 त्यागं = renunciation
 ततः = then
 कुरु = do
 यतात्मवान् = self-situated.
 श्रेयः = better

- हि = certainly
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 अभ्यासात् = than practice
 ज्ञानात् = than knowledge
 ध्यानं = meditation
 विशिष्यते = is considered better
 ध्यानात् = than meditation
 कर्मफलत्यागः = renunciation of the results of fruitive action
 त्यागात् = by such renunciation
 शान्तिः = peace
 अनन्तरं = thereafter.
 अद्वेषा = nonenvious
 सर्वभूतानां = toward all living entities
 मैत्रः = friendly
 करुणः = kindly
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 निर्ममः = with no sense of proprietorship
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego
 सम = equal
 दुःख = in distress
 सुखः = and happiness
 क्षमी = forgiving
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied
 सततं = always
 योगी = one engaged in devotion
 यतात्म = self-controlled
 दृढनिश्चयः = with determination
 मयि = upon Me
 अर्पित = engaged
 मनः = mind
 बुद्धिः = and intelligence

- यः = one who
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee
 सः = he
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.
 यस्मात् = from whom
 न = never
 उद्धिजते = are agitated
 लोकः = people
 लोकात् = from people
 न = never
 उद्धिजते = is disturbed
 च = also
 यः = anyone who
 हर्ष = from happiness
 अमर्ष = distress
 भय = fear
 उद्वेगैः = and anxiety
 मुक्तः = freed
 यः = who
 सः = anyone
 च = also
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = very dear.
 अनपेक्षः = neutral
 शुचिः = pure
 दक्षः = expert
 उदासीनः = free from care
 गतव्यथाः = freed from all distress
 सर्वारम्भ = of all endeavors
 परित्यागी = renouncer
 यः = anyone who

मद्भक्तः	= My devotee
सः	= he
मे	= to Me
प्रियः	= very dear.
यः	= one who
न	= never
हृष्यति	= takes pleasure
न	= never
द्वेष्टि	= grieves
न	= never
शोचति	= laments
न	= never
काङ्क्षति	= desires
शुभ	= of the auspicious
अशुभ	= and the inauspicious
परित्यागी	= renouncer
भक्तिमान्	= devotee
यः	= one who
सः	= he is
मे	= to Me
प्रियः	= dear.
समः	= equal
शत्रौ	= to an enemy
च	= also
मित्रे	= to a friend
च	= also
तथा	= so
मान	= in honor
अपमानयोः	= and dishonor
शीत	= in cold
उष्ण	= heat
सुख	= happiness

दुःखेषु	= and distress
समः	= equipoised
सङ्गविवर्जितः	= free from all association
तुल्य	= equal
निन्दा	= in defamation
स्तुतिः	= and repute
मौनि	= silent
सन्तुष्टः	= satisfied
येनकेनचित्	= with anything
अनिकेतः	= having no residence
स्थिर	= fixed
मतिः	= determination
भक्तिमान्	= engaged in devotion
मे	= to Me
प्रियः	= dear
नरः	= a man.
ये	= those who
तु	= but
धर्म	= of religion
अमृतं	= nectar
इदं	= this
यथा	= as
उक्तं	= said
पर्युपासते	= completely engage
श्रद्धाानाः	= with faith
मत्परमाः	= taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as everything
भक्तः	= devotees
ते	= they
अतीव	= very, very
मे	= to Me
प्रियः	= dear.

End of 12.20

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

प्रकृतिं = nature

पुरुषं = the enjoyer

च = also

एव = certainly

क्षेत्रं = the field

क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field

एव = certainly

च = also

एतत् = all this

वेदितुं = to understand

इच्छामि = I wish

ज्ञानं = knowledge

ज्ञेयं = the object of knowledge

च = also

केशव = O KRiShNa

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said

इदं = this

शरीरं = body

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

क्षेत्रं = the field

इति = thus

अभिधीयते = is called

एतत् = this

यः = one who

वेत्ति = knows

तं = he

प्राहुः = is called

क्षेत्रज्ञः = the knower of the field

इति = thus

- तत्त्विदः = by those who know this.
 क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field
 च = also
 अपि = certainly
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = know
 सर्व = all
 क्षेत्रेषु = in bodily fields
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 क्षेत्र = the field of activities (the body)
 क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = and the knower of the field
 ज्ञानं = knowledge of
 यत् = that which
 तत् = that
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 मतं = opinion
 मम = My.
 तत् = that
 क्षेत्रं = field of activities
 यत् = what
 च = also
 यादृक् = as it is
 च = also
 यत् = having what
 विकारि = changes
 यतः = from which
 च = also
 यत् = what
 सः = he
 च = also
 यः = who
 यत् = having what

- प्रभावः = influence
 च = also
 तत् = that
 समासेन = in summary
 मे = from Me
 शृणु = understand.
 ऋषिभिः = by the wise sages
 बहुधा = in many ways
 गीतं = described
 छन्दोभिः = by Vedic hymns
 विविधैः = various
 पृथक् = variously
 ब्रह्मसूत्र = of the Vedanta
 पदैः = by the aphorisms
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 हेतुमद्भिः = with cause and effect
 विनिश्चितैः = certain.
 महाभूतानी = the great elements
 अहङ्कारः = false ego
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 दशैकं = eleven
 च = also
 पञ्च = five
 च = also
 इन्द्रियगोचराः = the objects of the senses
 इच्छा = desire
 द्वेषः = hatred

- सुखं = happiness
दुःखं = distress
सङ्घातः = the aggregate
चेतना = living symptoms
धृतिः = conviction
एतत् = all this
क्षेत्रं = the field of activities
समासेन = in summary
सविकारं = with interactions
उदाहृतं = exemplified.
अमानित्वं = humility
अदम्भित्वं = pridelessness
अहिंसा = nonviolence
क्षन्तिः = tolerance
आर्जवं = simplicity
आचार्योपासनं = approaching a bona fide spiritual master
शौचं = cleanliness
स्थैर्यं = steadfastness
आत्मविनिग्रहः = self-control
इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in the matter of the senses
वैराग्यं = renunciation
अनहङ्कारः = being without false egoism
एव = certainly
च = also
जन्म = of birth
मृत्यु = death
जरा = old age
व्याधि = and disease
दुःख = of the distress
दोष = the fault
अनुदर्शनं = observing
असक्तिः = being without attachment

- अनभिश्चङ्गः = being without association
 पुत्र = for son
 दारा = wife
 गृहादिषु = home, etc.
 नित्यं = constant
 च = also
 समचित्तत्वं = equilibrium
 इष्ट = the desirable
 अनिष्ट = and undesirable
 उपपत्तिषु = having obtained
 मयि = unto Me
 च = also
 अनन्ययोगेन = by unalloyed devotional service
 भक्तिः = devotion
 अव्यभिचारिणी = without any break
 विविक्त = to solitary
 देश = places
 सेवित्वं = aspiring
 अरतिः = being without attachment
 जनसंसदि = to people in general
 अध्यात्म = pertaining to the self
 ज्ञान = in knowledge
 नित्यत्वं = constancy
 तत्त्वज्ञान = of knowledge of the truth
 अर्थ = for the object
 दर्शनं = philosophy
 एतत् = all this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 इति = thus
 प्रोक्तं = declared
 अज्ञानं = ignorance
 यत् = that which

अतः	= from this
अन्यथा	= other.
ज्ञेयं	= the knowable
यत्	= which
तत्	= that
प्रवक्ष्यामि	= I shall now explain
यत्	= which
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
अमृतं	= nectar
अश्नुते	= one tastes
अनादि	= beginningless
मत्परं	= subordinate to Me
ब्रह्म	= spirit
न	= neither
सत्	= cause
तत्	= that
न	= nor
असत्	= effect
उच्यते	= is said to be.
सर्वतः	= everywhere
पाणि	= hands
पदं	= legs
तत्	= that
सर्वतः	= everywhere
अक्षि	= eyes
शिरः	= heads
मुखं	= faces
सर्वतः	= everywhere
श्रुतिमत्	= having ears
लोके	= in the world
सर्वं	= everything
आवृत्य	= covering

- तिष्ठति = exists.
 सर्व = of all
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 गुण = of the qualities
 आभासं = the original source
 सर्व = all
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 विवर्जितं = being without
 असक्तं = without attachment
 सर्वभृत् = the maintainer of everyone
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 निर्गुणं = without material qualities
 गुणभोक्तृ = master of the gunas
 च = also.
 बहिः = outside
 अन्तः = inside
 च = also
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अचरं = not moving
 चरं = moving
 एव = also
 च = and
 सूक्ष्मत्वात् = on account of being subtle
 तत् = that
 अविज्ञेयं = unknowable
 दूरस्थं = far away
 च = also
 अन्तिके = near
 च = and
 तत् = that.
 अविभक्तं = without division

- च = also
 भूतेषु = in all living beings
 विभक्तं = divided
 इव = as if
 च = also
 स्थितं = situated
 भूतभर्तृ = the maintainer of all living entities
 च = also
 तत् = that
 ज्ञेयं = to be understood
 ग्रसिष्णु = devouring
 प्रभविष्णु = developing
 च = also.
 ज्योतीषां = in all luminous objects
 अपि = also
 तत् = that
 ज्योतिः = the source of light
 तमसः = the darkness
 परं = beyond
 उच्यते = is said
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = to be known
 ज्ञानगम्यं = to be approached by knowledge
 हृदि = in the heart
 सर्वस्य = of everyone
 विष्ठितं = situated.
 इति = thus
 क्षेत्रं = the field of activities (the body)
 तथा = also
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = the knowable
 च = also

- उक्तं = described
समासतः = in summary
मद्भक्तः = My devotee
एतत् = all this
विज्ञाय = after understanding
मद्भावाय = to My nature
उपपद्यते = attains.
प्रकृतिं = material nature
पुरुषं = the living entities
च = also
एव = certainly
विद्धि = you must know
अनादि = without beginning
उभौ = both
अपि = also
विकारान् = transformations
च = also
गुणान् = the three modes of nature
च = also
एव = certainly
विद्धि = know
प्रकृति = material nature
सम्भवान् = produced of.
कार्य = of effect
कारण = and cause
कर्तृत्वे = in the matter of creation
हेतुः = the instrument
प्रकृतिः = material nature
उच्यते = is said to be
पुरुषः = the living entity
सुख = of happiness
दुःखानां = and distress

- भोक्तृत्वे = in enjoyment
 हेतुः = the instrument
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 पुरुषः = the living entity
 प्रकृतिस्थः = being situated in the material energy
 हि = certainly
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys
 प्रकृतिजान् = produced by the material nature
 गुणान् = the modes of nature
 करणं = the cause
 गुणसङ्गः = the association with the modes of nature
 अस्य = of the living entity
 सदसत् = in good and bad
 योनि = species of life
 जन्मसु = in births.
 उपद्रष्टा = overseer
 अनुमन्ता = permitter
 च = also
 भर्ता = master
 भोक्ता = supreme enjoyer
 महेश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 परमात्म = the Supersoul
 इति = also
 च = and
 अपि = indeed
 उक्तः = is said
 देहे = in the body
 अस्मिन् = this
 पुरुषः = enjoyer
 परः = transcendental.
 यः = anyone who
 एवं = thus

- वेत्ति = understands
 पुरुषं = the living entity
 प्रकृतिं = material nature
 च = and
 गुणैः = the modes of material nature
 सह = with
 सर्वथा = in all ways
 वर्तमानः = being situated
 अपि = in spite of
 न = never
 सः = he
 भूयः = again
 अभिजायते = takes his birth.
 ध्यानेन = by meditation
 आत्मनि = within the self
 पश्यन्ति = see
 केचित् = some
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul
 आत्मना = by the mind
 अन्ये = others
 साङ्ख्येन = of philosophical discussion
 योगेन = by the yoga system
 कर्मयोगेण = by activities without fruitive desire
 च = also
 अपरे = others.
 अन्ये = others
 तु = but
 एवं = thus
 अजानन्तः = without spiritual knowledge
 श्रुत्वा = by hearing
 अन्येभ्यः = from others
 उपासते = begin to worship

- ते = they
 अपि = also
 च = and
 अतितरन्ति = transcend
 एव = certainly
 मृत्युं = the path of death
 श्रुतिपरायणाः = inclined to the process of hearing.
 यावत् = whatever
 सञ्जायते = comes into being
 किञ्चित् = anything
 सत्त्वं = existence
 स्थावर = not moving
 जङ्गमं = moving
 क्षेत्र = of the body
 क्षेत्रज्ञ = and the knower of the body
 संयोगात् = by the union between
 तद्विद्धि = you must know it
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the Bharatas.
 समं = equally
 सर्वेषु = in all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 तिष्ठन्तं = residing
 परमेश्वरं = the Supersoul
 विनश्यत्सु = in the destructible
 अविनश्यन्तं = not destroyed
 यः = anyone who
 पश्यति = sees
 सः = he
 पश्यति = actually sees.
 समं = equally
 पश्यन् = seeing
 हि = certainly

सर्वत्र	= everywhere
समवस्थितं	= equally situated
ईश्वरं	= the Supersoul
न	= does not
हिनस्ति	= degrade
आत्मना	= by the mind
आत्मानं	= the soul
ततः	= then
याति	= reaches
परां	= the transcendental
गतिं	= destination.
प्रकृत्या	= by material nature
एव	= certainly
च	= also
कर्माणि	= activities
क्रियमाणानि	= being performed
सर्वशः	= in all respects
यः	= anyone who
पश्यति	= sees
तथा	= also
आत्मानं	= himself
अकर्तारं	= the non-doer
सः	= he
पश्यति	= sees perfectly.
यदा	= when
भूत	= of living entities
पृथग्भावं	= separated identities
एकस्थं	= situated in one
अनुपश्यति	= one tries to see through authority
ततः एव	= thereafter
च	= also
विस्तारं	= the expansion

- ब्रह्म = the Absolute
 सम्पद्यते = he attains
 तदा = at that time.
 अनादित्वात् = due to eternity
 निर्गुणत्वात् = due to being transcendental
 परम = beyond material nature
 आत्मा = spirit
 अयं = this
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible
 शरीरस्थः = dwelling in the body
 अपि = though
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 न करोति = never does anything
 न लिप्यते = nor is he entangled.
 यथा = as
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading
 सौक्ष्म्यात् = due to being subtle
 आकाशं = the sky
 न = never
 उपलिप्यते = mixes
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 अवस्थितः = situated
 देहे = in the body
 तथा = so
 आत्मा = the self
 न = never
 उपलिप्यते = mixes.
 यथा = as
 प्रकाशयति = illuminates
 एकः = one
 कृत्स्नं = the whole
 लोकं = universe

- इमं = this
रविः = sun
क्षेत्रं = this body
क्षेत्री = the soul
तथा = similarly
कृत्स्नं = all
प्रकाशयति = illuminates
भारत = O son of Bharata.
क्षेत्र = of the body
क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = of the proprietor of the body
एवं = thus
अन्तरं = the difference
ज्ञानचक्षुषा = by the vision of knowledge
भूत = of the living entity
प्रकृति = from material nature
मोक्षं = the liberation
च = also
ये = those who
विदुः = know
यान्ति = approach
ते = they
परं = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

-
- श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
परं = transcendental
भूयः = again
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall speak
ज्ञानानां = of all knowledge
ज्ञानं = knowledge
उत्तमं = the supreme

- यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 मुनयः = the sages
 सर्वे = all
 परं = transcendental
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 इतः = from this world
 गताः = attained.
 इदं = this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of
 मम = My
 साधर्म्यं = same nature
 आगतः = having attained
 सर्गेऽपि = even in the creation
 न = never
 उपजायन्ते = are born
 प्रलये = in the annihilation
 न = nor
 व्यथन्ति = are disturbed
 च = also.
 मम = My
 योनिः = source of birth
 महत् = the total material existence
 ब्रह्म = supreme
 तस्मिन् = in that
 गर्भं = pregnancy
 दधामि = create
 अहं = I
 सम्भवः = the possibility
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 ततः = thereafter

- भवति = becomes
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 सर्वयोनिषु = in all species of life
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 मूर्तयः = forms
 सम्भवन्ति = they appear
 यः = which
 तासां = of all of them
 ब्रह्म = the supreme
 महद्योनिः = source of birth in the material substance
 अहं = I
 बीजप्रदः = the seed-giving
 पिता = father.
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 इति = thus
 गुणाः = the qualities
 प्रकृति = material nature
 सम्भवाः = produced of
 निबध्नन्ति = do condition
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 देहे = in this body
 देहीनं = the living entity
 अव्ययं = eternal.
 तत्र = there
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 निर्मलत्वात् = being purest in the material world
 प्रकाशकं = illuminating
 अनामयं = without any sinful reaction
 सुख = with happiness
 सङ्गेन = by association

- बध्नाति = conditions
 ज्ञान = with knowledge
 सङ्गेन = by association
 च = also
 अनघ = O sinless one.
 रजः = the mode of passion
 रागात्मकं = born of desire or lust
 विद्धि = know
 तृष्णा = with hankering
 सङ्ग = association
 समुद्भवं = produced of
 तत् = that
 निबध्नाति = binds
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 कर्मसङ्गेन = by association with fruitive activity
 देहिनं = the embodied.
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 तु = but
 अज्ञानजं = produced of ignorance
 विद्धि = know
 मोहनं = the delusion
 सर्वदेहिनां = of all embodied beings
 प्रमाद = with madness
 अलस्य = indolence
 निद्राभिः = and sleep
 तत् = that
 निबध्नाति = binds
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 सुखे = in happiness
 सञ्जयति = binds
 रजः = the mode of passion

- कर्माणि = in fruitive activity
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आवृत्य = covering
 तु = but
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 प्रमादे = in madness
 सञ्जयति = binds
 उत = it is said.
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 च = also
 अभिभूय = surpassing
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 भवति = becomes prominent
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 रजः = the mode of passion
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 च = also
 एव = like that
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तथा = thus.
 सर्वद्वारेषु = in all the gates
 देहेऽस्मिन् = in this body
 प्रकाशः = the quality of illumination
 उपजायते = develops
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 यदा = when
 तदा = at that time

- विद्यात् = know
 विवृद्धं = increased
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 इत्युत = thus it is said.
 लोभः = greed
 प्रवृत्तिः = activity
 आरम्भः = endeavor
 कर्मणां = in activities
 अशमः = uncontrollable
 स्पृहा = desire
 रजसि = of the mode of passion
 एतानि = all these
 जायन्ते = develop
 विवृद्धे = when there is an excess
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.
 अप्रकाशः = darkness
 अप्रवृत्तिः = inactivity
 च = and
 प्रमादः = madness
 मोहः = illusion
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 तमसि = the mode of ignorance
 एतानि = these
 जायन्ते = are manifested
 विवृद्धे = when developed
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.
 यदा = when
 सत्त्वे = the mode of goodness
 प्रवृद्धे = developed
 तु = but
 प्रलयं = dissolution

याति	= goes
देहभृत्	= the embodied
तदा	= at that time
उत्तमविदां	= of the great sages
लोकान्	= the planets
अमलान्	= pure
प्रतिपद्यते	= attains.
रजसि	= in passion
प्रलयं	= dissolution
गत्वा	= attaining
कर्मसङ्गिषु	= in the association of those engaged in fruitive activities
जायते	= takes birth
तथा	= similarly
प्रलीनः	= being dissolved
तमसि	= in ignorance
मूढयोनिषु	= in animal species
जायते	= takes birth.
कर्मणः	= of work
सुकृतस्य	= pious
आहुः	= is said
सात्त्विकं	= in the mode of goodness
निर्मलं	= purified
फलं	= the result
रजसः	= of the mode of passion
तु	= but
फलं	= the result
दुःखं	= misery
अज्ञानं	= nonsense
तमसः	= of the mode of ignorance
फलं	= the result.
सत्त्वात्	= from the mode of goodness
सञ्जायते	= develops

- ज्ञानं = knowledge
 रजसः = from the mode of passion
 लोभः = greed
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 प्रमाद = madness
 मोहौ = and illusion
 तमसः = from the mode of ignorance
 भवतः = develop
 अज्ञानं = nonsense
 एव = certainly
 च = also.
 ऊर्ध्व = upwards
 गच्छन्ति = go
 सत्त्वस्थाः = those situated in the mode of goodness
 मध्ये = in the middle
 तिष्ठन्ति = dwell
 राजसाः = those situated in the mode of passion
 जघन्य = of abominable
 गुण = quality
 वृत्तिस्थाः = whose occupation
 अधः = down
 गच्छन्ति = go
 तामसाः = persons in the mode of ignorance.
 न = no
 अन्यं = other
 गुणेभ्यः = than the qualities
 कर्तारं = performer
 यदा = when
 द्रष्टा = a seer
 अनुपश्यति = sees properly
 गुणेभ्यः = to the modes of nature

- च = and
 परं = transcendental
 वेत्ति = knows
 मद्भावं = to My spiritual nature
 सः = he
 अधिगच्छति = is promoted.
 गुणान् = qualities
 एतान् = all these
 अतीत्य = transcending
 त्रीन् = three
 देही = the embodied
 देह = the body
 समुद्भवान् = produced of
 जन्म = of birth
 मृत्यु = death
 जरा = and old age
 दुःखैः = the distresses
 विमुक्तः = being freed from
 अमृतं = nectar
 अश्नुते = he enjoys.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 कैः = by which
 लिङ्गैः = symptoms
 त्रीन् = three
 गुणान् = qualities
 एतान् = all these
 अतीतः = having transcended
 भवति = is
 प्रभो = O my Lord
 किं = what
 आचारः = behavior
 कथं = how

- च = also
 एतान् = these
 त्रीन् = three
 गुणान् = qualities
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 प्रकाशं = illumination
 च = and
 प्रवृत्तिं = attachment
 च = and
 मोहं = illusion
 एव च = also
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu
 न द्वेष्टि = does not hate
 सम्प्रवृत्तानि = although developed
 न निवृत्तानि = nor stopping development
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 उदासीनवत् = as if neutral
 आसीनः = situated
 गुणैः = by the qualities
 यः = one who
 न = never
 विचाल्यते = is agitated
 गुणाः = the qualities
 वर्तन्ते = are acting
 इत्येवं = knowing thus
 यः = one who
 अवतिष्ठति = remains
 न = never
 इङ्गते = flickers
 सम = equal
 दुःख = in distress

- सुखः = and happiness
 स्वस्थः = being situated in himself
 सम = equally
 लोष्ट = a lump of earth
 अश्म = stone
 काञ्चनः = gold
 तुल्य = equally disposed
 प्रिय = to the dear
 अप्रियः = and the undesirable
 धीरः = steady
 तुल्य = equal
 निन्दा = in defamation
 आत्मसंस्तुतिः = and praise of himself
 मान = in honor
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor
 तुल्यः = equal
 तुल्यः = equal
 मित्र = of friends
 अरि = and enemies
 पक्षयोः = to the parties
 सर्व = of all
 आरम्भ = endeavors
 परित्यागी = renouncer
 गुणातीतः = transcendental to the material modes of nature
 सः = he
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मां = unto Me
 च = also
 यः = a person who
 अव्यभिचारेण = without fail
 भक्तियोगेन = by devotional service
 सेवते = renders service

सः = he

गुणान् = the modes of material nature

समत्तित्य = transcending

एतान् = all these

ब्रह्मभुयाय = elevated to the Brahman platform

कल्पते = becomes.

ब्रह्मणः = of the impersonal brahmajyoti

हि = certainly

प्रतिष्ठा = the rest

अहं = I am

अमृतस्य = of the immortal

अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable

च = also

शाश्वतस्य = of the eternal

च = and

धर्मस्य = of the constitutional position

सुखस्य = of happiness

ऐकान्तिकस्य = ultimate

च = also.

End of 14.27

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ऊर्ध्वमूलं = with roots above

अधः = downwards

शाखं = branches

अश्वत्थं = a banyan tree

प्राहुः = is said

अव्ययं = eternal

छन्दांसि = the Vedic hymns

यस्य = of which

पर्णानि = the leaves

- यः = anyone who
 तं = that
 वेद = knows
 सः = he
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas.
 अधः = downward
 च = and
 ऊर्ध्वं = upward
 प्रसृताः = extended
 तस्य = its
 शाखाः = branches
 गुण = by the modes of material nature
 प्रवृद्धाः = developed
 विषय = sense objects
 प्रवालाः = twigs
 अधः = downward
 च = and
 मूलानि = roots
 अनुसन्तानि = extended
 कर्म = to work
 अनुबन्धीनि = bound
 मनुष्यलोके = in the world of human society.
 न = not
 रूपं = the form
 अस्य = of this tree
 इह = in this world
 तथा = also
 उपलभ्यते = can be perceived
 न = never
 अन्तः = end
 न = never
 च = also

आदिः	= beginning
न	= never
च	= also
सम्प्रतिष्ठा	= the foundation
अश्वत्थं	= banyan tree
एनं	= this
सुविरूढ	= strongly
मूलं	= rooted
असङ्गशस्त्रेण	= by the weapon of detachment
दृढेन	= strong
छित्त्व	= cutting
ततः	= thereafter
पदं	= situation
तत्	= that
परिमार्गितव्यं	= has to be searched out
यस्मिन्	= where
गताः	= going
न	= never
निवर्तन्ति	= they come back
भूयः	= again
तं	= to Him
एव	= certainly
च	= also
आद्यं	= original
पुरुषं	= the Personality of Godhead
प्रपद्ये	= surrender
यतः	= from whom
प्रवृत्तिः	= the beginning
प्रसृता	= extended
पुराणी	= very old.
निः	= without
मान	= false prestige

- मोहः = and illusion
जित = having conquered
सङ्ग = of association
दोषाः = the faults
अध्यात्म = in spiritual knowledge
नित्याः = in eternity
विनिवृत्त = disassociated
कामाः = from lust
द्वन्द्वैः = from the dualities
विमुक्तः = liberated
सुखदुःख = happiness and distress
संज्ञैः = named
गच्छन्ति = attain
अमूढाः = unbewildered
पदं = situation
अव्ययं = eternal
तत् = that.
न = not
तत् = that
भासयते = illuminates
सूर्यः = the sun
न = nor
शशाङ्कः = the moon
न = nor
पावकः = fire, electricity
यत् = where
गत्वा = going
न = never
निवर्तन्ते = they come back
तद्धाम = that abode
परमं = supreme
मम = My.

- मम = My
 एव = certainly
 अंशः = fragmental particle
 जीवलोके = in the world of conditional life
 जीवभूतः = the conditioned living entity
 सनातनः = eternal
 मनः = with the mind
 षष्ठाणि = the six
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 प्रकृति = in material nature
 स्थानि = situated
 कर्षति = is struggling hard.
 शरीरं = the body
 यत् = as
 अवाप्नोति = gets
 यत् = as
 चापि = also
 उत्क्रामति = gives up
 ईश्वरः = the lord of the body
 गृहीत्वा = taking
 एतानि = all these
 संयाति = goes away
 वायुः = the air
 गन्धान् = smells
 इव = like
 अशयात् = from their source.
 श्रोत्रं = ears
 चक्षुः = eyes
 स्पर्शनं = touch
 च = also
 रसनं = tongue
 घ्राणं = smelling power

एव = also

च = and

अधिष्ठाय = being situated in

मनः = mind

च = also

अयं = he

विषयान् = sense objects

उपसेवते = enjoys.

उत्क्रामन्तं = quitting the body

स्थितं = situated in the body

वापि = either

भुञ्जानं = enjoying

वा = or

गुणान्वितं = under the spell of the modes of material nature

विमूढाः = foolish persons

न = never

अनुपश्यन्ति = can see

पश्यन्ति = can see

ज्ञानचक्षुषः = those who have the eyes of knowledge.

यतन्तः = endeavoring

योगिनः = transcendentalists

च = also

एनं = this

पश्यन्ति = can see

आत्मनि = in the self

अवस्थितं = situated

यतन्तः = endeavoring

अपि = although

अकृतात्मानः = those without self-realization

न = do not

एनं = this

पश्यन्ति = see

- अचेतसः = having undeveloped minds.
यत् = that which
आदित्यगतं = in the sunshine
तेजः = splendor
जगत् = the whole world
भासयते = illuminates
अखिलं = entirely
यत् = that which
चन्द्रमसि = in the moon
यत् = that which
च = also
अग्नौ = in fire
तत् = that
तेजः = splendor
विद्धि = understand
मामकं = from Me.
गां = the planets
आविश्य = entering
च = also
भूतानी = the living entities
धारयामि = sustain
अहं = I
ओजसा = by My energy
पुष्णामि = am nourishing
च = and
औषधीः = vegetables
सर्वाः = all
सोमः = the moon
भूत्वा = becoming
रसात्मकः = supplying the juice.
अहं = I
वैश्वानरः = My plenary portion as the digesting fire

- भूत्वा = becoming
 प्राणिनां = of all living entities
 देहं = in the bodies
 आश्रितः = situated
 प्राण = the outgoing air
 अपान = the down-going air
 समायुक्तः = keeping in balance
 पचामि = I digest
 अन्नं = foodstuff
 चतुर्विधं = the four kinds.
 सर्वस्य = of all living beings
 च = and
 अहं = I
 हृदि = in the heart
 सन्निविष्टः = situated
 मत्तः = from Me
 स्मृतिः = remembrance
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 अपोहनं = forgetfulness
 च = and
 वेदैः = by the Vedas
 च = also
 सर्वैः = all
 अहं = I am
 एव = certainly
 वेद्यः = knowable
 वेदान्तकृत् = the compiler of the Vedanta
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 अहं = I.
 द्वौ = two

- इमौ = these
 पुरुषौ = living entities
 लोके = in the world
 क्षरः = fallible
 च = and
 अक्षरः = infallible
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 क्षरः = fallible
 सर्वाणि = all
 भूतानी = living entities
 कूटस्थः = in oneness
 अक्षरः = infallible
 उच्यते = is said.
 उत्तमः = the best
 पुरुषः = personality
 तु = but
 अन्यः = another
 परम = the supreme
 आत्मा = self
 इति = thus
 उदाहृतः = is said
 यः = who
 लोक = of the universe
 त्रयं = the three divisions
 आविश्य = entering
 विभर्ति = is maintaining
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible
 ईश्वरः = the Lord.
 यस्मात् = because
 क्षरं = to the fallible
 अतीतः = transcendental

- अहं = I am
अक्षरात् = beyond the infallible
अपि = also
च = and
उत्तमः = the best
अतः = therefore
अस्मि = I am
लोके = in the world
वेदे = in the Vedic literature
च = and
प्रथितः = celebrated
पुरुषोत्तमः = as the Supreme Personality.
यः = anyone who
मां = Me
एवं = thus
असम्मूढः = without a doubt
जानाति = knows
पुरुषोत्तमं = the Supreme Personality of Godhead
सः = he
सर्ववित् = the knower of everything
भजति = renders devotional service
मां = unto Me
सर्वभावेन = in all respects
भारत = O son of Bharata.
इति = thus
गुह्यतमं = the most confidential
शास्त्रं = revealed scripture
इदं = this
उक्तं = disclosed
मया = by Me
अनघ = O sinless one
एतत् = this

बुद्धा = understanding
बुद्धिमान् = intelligent
स्यात् = one becomes
कृतकृत्यः = the most perfect in his endeavors
च = and
भारत = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
अभयं = fearlessness
सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः = purification of one's existence
ज्ञान = in knowledge
योग = of linking up
व्यवस्थितिः = the situation
दानं = charity
दमः = controlling the mind
च = and
यज्ञः = performance of sacrifice
च = and
स्वाध्यायः = study of Vedic literature
तपः = austerity
आर्जवं = simplicity
अहिंसा = nonviolence
सत्यं = truthfulness
अक्रोधः = freedom from anger
त्यागः = renunciation
शान्तिः = tranquillity
अपैशुनं = aversion to fault-finding
दया = mercy
भूतेषु = towards all living entities
अलोलुप्त्वं = freedom from greed

- मार्दवं = gentleness
 ह्रीः = modesty
 अचापलं = determination
 तेजः = vigor
 क्षमा = forgiveness
 धृतिः = fortitude
 शौचं = cleanliness
 अद्रोहः = freedom from envy
 न = not
 अति मानिता = expectation of honor
 भवन्ति = are
 सम्पदं = the qualities
 दैवी = the transcendental nature
 अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 दम्भः = pride
 दर्पः = arrogance
 अभिमानः = conceit
 च = and
 क्रोधः = anger
 पारुष्यं = harshness
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 अज्ञानं = ignorance
 च = and
 अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सम्पदं = the qualities
 आसुरी = the demoniac nature.
 दैवी = transcendental
 सम्पत् = assets
 विमोक्षाय = meant for liberation

निबन्धाय	= for bondage
आसुरी	= demoniac qualities
मता	= are considered
मा	= do not
शुचः	= worry
सम्पदं	= assets
दैवीं	= transcendental
अभिजातः	= born of
असि	= you are
पाण्डव	= O son of Pandu.
द्वौ	= two
भूतसर्गौ	= created living beings
लोके	= in the world
अस्मिन्	= this
दैवः	= godly
आसुरः	= demoniac
एव	= certainly
च	= and
दैवः	= the divine
विस्तरशः	= at great length
प्रोक्तः	= said
आसुरं	= the demoniac
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
मे	= from Me
शृणु	= just hear.
प्रवृत्तिं	= acting properly
च	= also
निवृत्तिं	= not acting improperly
च	= and
जनाः	= persons
न	= never
विदुः	= know

- आसुरः = of demoniac quality
 न = never
 शौचं = cleanliness
 न = nor
 अपि = also
 च = and
 आचारः = behavior
 न = never
 सत्यं = truth
 तेषु = in them
 विद्यते = there is.
 असत्यं = unreal
 अप्रतिष्ठं = without foundation
 ते = they
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation
 आहुः = say
 अनीश्वरं = with no controller
 अपरस्पर = without cause
 सम्भूतं = arisen kim
 अन्यत् = there is no other cause
 कामहैतुकं = it is due to lust only.
 एतां = this
 दृष्टिं = vision
 अवष्टभ्य = accepting
 नष्ट = having lost
 आत्मनः = themselves
 अल्पबुद्धयः = the less intelligent
 प्रभवन्ति = flourish
 उग्रकर्माणः = engaged in painful activities
 क्षयाय = for destruction
 जगतः = of the world
 अहिताः = unbeneficial.

- कामं = lust
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of
 दुष्पूरं = insatiable
 दम्भ = of pride
 मन = and false prestige
 मदान्विताः = absorbed in the conceit
 मोहात् = by illusion
 गृहीत्वा = taking
 असत् = nonpermanent
 ग्राहान् = things
 प्रवर्तन्ते = they flourish
 अशुचि = to the unclean
 व्रताः = avowed.
 चिन्तां = fears and anxieties
 अपरिमेयं = immeasurable
 च = and
 प्रलयान्तां = unto the point of death
 उपाश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
 कामोपभोग = sense gratification
 परमाः = the highest goal of life
 एतावत् = thus
 इति = in this way
 निश्चिताः = having ascertained
 आशापाश = entanglements in a network of hope
 शतैः = by hundreds
 बद्धाः = being bound
 काम = of lust
 क्रोध = and anger
 परायणाः = always situated in the mentality
 ईहन्ते = they desire
 काम = lust
 भोग = sense enjoyment

- अर्थ = for the purpose of
अन्यायेन = illegally
अर्थ = of wealth
सञ्चयान् = accumulation.
इदं = this
अद्य = today
मया = by me
लब्धं = gained
इमं = this
प्राप्स्ये = I shall gain
मनोरथं = according to my desires
इदं = this
अस्ति = there is
इदं = this
अपि = also
मे = mine
भविष्यति = it will increase in the future
पुनः = again
धनं = wealth
असौ = that
मया = by me
हतः = has been killed
शत्रुः = enemy
हनिष्ये = I shall kill
च = also
अपरान् = others
अपि = certainly
ईश्वरः = the lord
अहं = I am
अहं = I am
भोगी = the enjoyer
सिद्धः = perfect

अहं	= I am
बलवान्	= powerful
सुखी	= happy
आढ्यः	= wealthy
अभिजनवान्	= surrounded by aristocratic relatives
अस्मि	= I am
कः	= who
अन्यः	= other
अस्ति	= there is
सदृशः	= like
मया	= me
यक्ष्ये	= I shall sacrifice
दास्यामि	= I shall give charity
मोदिष्ये	= I shall rejoice
इति	= thus
अज्ञान	= by ignorance
विमोहिताः	= deluded.
अनेक	= numerous
चित्त	= by anxieties
विभ्रान्ताः	= perplexed
मोह	= of illusions
जाल	= by a network
समावृतः	= surrounded
प्रसक्ताः	= attached
कामभोगेषु	= to sense gratification
पतन्ति	= they glide down
नरके	= into hell
अशुचौ	= unclean.
आत्मासम्भविताः	= self-complacent
स्तब्धः	= impudent
धनमान	= of wealth and false prestige
मद	= in the delusion

- अन्विताः = absorbed
यजन्ते = they perform sacrifice
नाम = in name only
यज्ञैः = with sacrifices
ते = they
दम्भेन = out of pride
अविधिपूर्वकं = without following any rules and regulations.
अहङ्कारं = false ego
बलं = strength
दर्प = pride
कामं = lust
क्रोधं = anger
च = also
संश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
मां = Me
आत्म = in their own
पर = and in other
देहेषु = bodies
प्रद्विषन्तः = blaspheming
अभ्यसूयकाः = envious.
तान् = those
अहं = I
द्विषतः = envious
क्रूरान् = mischievous
संसारेषु = into the ocean of material existence
नराधमान् = the lowest of mankind
क्षिपामि = I put
अजस्रं = forever
अशुभान् = inauspicious
आसुरीषु = demoniac
एव = certainly
योनिषु = into the wombs.

आसुरीं	= demoniac
योनिं	= species
आपन्नाः	= gaining
मूढाः	= the foolish
जन्मनि जन्मनि	= in birth after birth
मां	= Me
अप्राप्य	= without achieving
एव	= certainly
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
ततः	= thereafter
यान्ति	= go
अधमां	= condemned
गतिं	= destination.
त्रिविधं	= of three kinds
नरकस्य	= of hell
इदं	= this
द्वारं	= gate
नाशनं	= destructive
आत्मनः	= of the self
कामः	= lust
क्रोधः	= anger
तथा	= as well as
लोभः	= greed
तस्मात्	= therefore
एतत्	= these
त्रयं	= three
त्यजेत्	= one must give up.
एतैः	= from these
विमुक्तः	= being liberated
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
तमोद्वारैः	= from the gates of ignorance
त्रिभिः	= of three kinds

नरः	= a person
आचरति	= performs
आत्मनः	= for the self
श्रेयः	= benediction
ततः	= thereafter
याति	= he goes
परां	= to the supreme
गतिं	= destination.
यः	= anyone who
शास्त्रविधिं	= the regulations of the scriptures
उत्सृज्य	= giving up
वर्तते	= remains
कामकारतः	= acting whimsically in lust
न	= never
सः	= he
सिद्धिं	= perfection
अवाप्नोति	= achieves
न	= never
सुखं	= happiness
न	= never
परां	= the supreme
गतिं	= perfectional stage.
तस्मात्	= therefore
शास्त्रं	= the scriptures
प्रमाणं	= evidence
ते	= your
कार्यं	= duty
अकार्यं	= and forbidden activities
व्यवस्थितौ	= in determining
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
शास्त्रं	= of scripture
विधानं	= the regulations

उक्तं = as declared
 कर्म = work
 कर्तुं = do
 इह = in this world
 अर्हसि = you should.

End of 16.24

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 ये = those who
 शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of scripture
 उत्सृज्य = giving up
 यजन्ते = worship
 श्रद्धया = full faith
 अन्विताः = possessed of
 तेषां = of them
 निष्ठा = the faith
 तु = but
 का = what
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 सत्त्वं = in goodness
 आहो = or else
 रजः = in passion
 तमः = in ignorance.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds
 भवति = becomes
 श्रद्धा = the faith
 देहिनां = of the embodied
 सा = that
 स्वभावजा = according to his mode of material nature
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness

- राजसी = in the mode of passion
च = also
एव = certainly
तामसी = in the mode of ignorance
च = and
इति = thus
तां = that
शृणु = hear from Me.
सत्त्वानुरूपा = according to the existence
सर्वस्य = of everyone
श्रद्धा = faith
भवति = becomes
भारत = O son of Bharata
श्रद्धा = faith
मयः = full of
अयं = this
पुरुषः = living entity
यः = who
यत् = having which
श्रद्धः = faith
सः = thus
एव = certainly
सः = he.
यजन्ते = worship
सात्त्विकाः = those who are in the mode of goodness
देवान् = demigods
यक्षरक्षांसि = demons
राजसाः = those who are in the mode of passion
प्रेतान् = spirits of the dead
भूतगणान् = ghosts
च = and
अन्ये = others

- यजन्ते = worship
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance
 जनाः = people.
 अशास्त्र = not in the scriptures
 विहितं = directed
 घोरं = harmful to others
 तप्यन्ते = undergo
 ये = those who
 तपः = austerities
 जनाः = persons
 दम्भ = with pride
 अहङ्कार = and egoism
 संयुक्ताः = engaged
 काम = of lust
 राग = and attachment
 बल = by the force
 अन्विताः = impelled
 कर्षयन्तः = tormenting
 शरीरस्थं = situated within the body
 भूतग्रामं = the combination of material elements
 अचेतसः = having a misled mentality
 मां = Me
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अन्तः = within
 शरीरस्थं = situated in the body
 तान् = them
 विद्धि = understand
 आसुरनिश्चयान् = demons.
 आहारः = eating
 तु = certainly
 अपि = also

सर्वस्य	= of everyone
त्रिविधः	= of three kinds
भवति	= there is
प्रियः	= dear
यज्ञः	= sacrifice
तपः	= austerity
तथा	= also
दानं	= charity
तेषां	= of them
भेदं	= the differences
इमं	= this
शृणु	= hear.
आयुः	= duration of life
सत्त्व	= existence
बल	= strength
आरोग्य	= health
सुख	= happiness
प्रीति	= and satisfaction
विवर्धनाः	= increasing
रस्याः	= juicy
स्निग्धाः	= fatty
स्थिराः	= enduring
हृद्याः	= pleasing to the heart
आहारः	= food
सात्त्विक	= to one in goodness
प्रियाः	= palatable.
कटु	= bitter
आम्ल	= sour
लवण	= salty
अत्युष्ण	= very hot
तीक्ष्ण	= pungent
रुक्ष	= dry

- विदाहिनः = burning
 आहारः = food
 राजसस्य = to one in the mode of passion
 इष्टाः = palatable
 दुःख = distress
 शोक = misery
 आमय = disease
 प्रदाः = causing.
 यातयामं = food cooked three hours before being eaten
 गतरसं = tasteless
 पूति = bad-smelling
 पर्युषितं = decomposed
 च = also
 यत् = that which
 उच्छिष्टं = remnants of food eaten by others
 अपि = also
 च = and
 अमेध्यं = untouchable
 भोजनं = eating
 तामस = to one in the mode of darkness
 प्रियं = dear.
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those devoid of desire for result
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 विधिदिष्टः = according to the direction of scripture
 यः = which
 इज्यते = is performed
 यष्टव्यं = must be performed
 एव = certainly
 इति = thus
 मनः = mind
 समाधाय = fixing
 सः = it

- सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness.
 अभिसन्धाय = desiring
 तु = but
 फलं = the result
 दम्भ = pride
 अर्थ = for the sake of
 अपि = also
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 यत् = that which
 इज्यते = is performed
 भरतश्रेष्ठ = O chief of the Bharatas
 तं = that
 यज्ञं = sacrifice
 विद्धि = know
 राजसं = in the mode of passion.
 विधिहीनं = without scriptural direction
 असृष्टान्नं = without distribution of prasAdam
 मन्त्रहीनं = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns
 अदक्षिणं = with no remunerations to the priests
 श्रद्धा = faith
 विरहितं = without
 यज्ञं = sacrifice
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 परिचक्षते = is to be considered.
 देव = of the Supreme Lord
 द्विज = the brahmanas
 गुरु = the spiritual master
 प्रज्ञा = and worshipable personalities
 पूजानं = worship
 शौचं = cleanliness
 आर्जवं = simplicity

- ब्रह्मचर्य = celibacy
 अहिंसा = nonviolence
 च = also
 शरीरं = pertaining to the body
 तपः = austerity
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 अनुद्वेगकरं = not agitating
 वाक्यं = words
 सत्यं = truthful
 प्रिय = dear
 हितं = beneficial
 च = also
 यत् = which
 स्वाध्याय = of Vedic study
 अभ्यसनं = practice
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 वाङ्मयं = of the voice
 तपः = austerity
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मनःप्रसादः = satisfaction of the mind
 सौम्यत्वं = being without duplicity towards others
 मौनं = gravity
 आत्म = of the self
 विनिग्रहः = control
 भाव = of one's nature
 संशुद्धिः = purification
 इति = thus
 एतत् = this
 तपः = austerity
 मानसं = of the mind
 उच्यते = is said to be.

- श्रद्धया = with faith
 परया = transcendental
 तप्तं = executed
 तपः = austerity
 तत् = that
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 नरैः = by men
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = who are without desires for fruits
 युक्तैः = engaged
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 परिचक्षते = is called.
 सत्कार = respect
 मान = honor
 पूजा = and worship
 अर्थ = for the sake of
 तपः = austerity
 दम्भेन = with pride
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 यत् = which
 क्रियते = is performed
 तत् = that
 इह = in this world
 प्रोक्तं = is said
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 चलं = flickering
 अध्रुवं = temporary.
 मूढ = foolish
 ग्राहेण = with endeavor
 आत्मनः = of one's own self
 यत् = which
 पीडया = by torture

- क्रियते = is performed
 तपः = penance
 परस्य = to others
 उत्सादनार्थ = for the sake of causing annihilation
 वा = or
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 दातव्यं = worth giving
 इति = thus
 यत् = that which
 दानं = charity
 दीयते = is given
 अनुपकारिणे = irrespective of return
 देशे = in a proper place
 काले = at a proper time
 च = also
 पात्रे = to a suitable person
 च = and
 तत् = that
 दानं = charity
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 स्मृतं = is considered.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 प्रत्युपकारार्थ = for the sake of getting some return
 फलं = a result
 उद्दिश्य = desiring
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 दीयते = is given
 च = also

- परिक्लिष्टं = grudgingly
 तत् = that
 दानं = charity
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 स्मृतं = is understood to be.
 अदेश = at an unpurified place
 काले = and unpurified time
 यत् = that which
 दानं = charity
 अपात्रेभ्यः = to unworthy persons
 च = also
 दीयते = is given
 असत्कृतं = without respect
 अवज्ञातं = without proper attention
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 ॐ = indication of the Supreme
 तत् = that
 सत् = eternal
 इति = thus
 निर्देशः = indication
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Supreme
 त्रिविधः = threefold
 स्मृतः = is considered
 ब्राह्मणाः = the brahmanas
 तेन = with that
 वेदाः = the Vedic literature
 च = also
 यज्ञाः = sacrifice
 च = also
 विहिताः = used

- पुरा = formerly.
तस्मात् = therefore
ॐ = beginning with om
इति = thus
उदाहृत्य = indicating
यज्ञ = of sacrifice
दान = charity
तपः = and penance
क्रियाः = performances
प्रवर्तन्ते = begin
विधानोक्तः = according to scriptural regulation
सततं = always
ब्रह्मवादिनां = of the transcendentalists.
तत् = that
इति = thus
अनभिसन्धाय = without desiring
फलं = the fruitive result
यज्ञ = of sacrifice
तपः = and penance
क्रियाः = activities
दान = of charity
क्रियाः = activities
च = also
विविधाः = various
क्रियन्ते = are done
मोक्षकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those who actually desire liberation.
सद्भवे = in the sense of the nature of the Supreme
साधुभावे = in the sense of the nature of the devotee
च = also
सत् = the word sat
इति = thus
एतत् = this

- प्रयुज्यते = is used
प्रशस्ते = in bona fide
कर्मणि = activities
तथा = also
सच्छब्दः = the sound sat
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
युज्यते = is used
यज्ञे = in sacrifice
तपसि = in penance
दाने = in charity
च = also
स्थितिः = the situation
सत् = the Supreme
इति = thus
च = and
उच्यते = is pronounced
कर्म = work
च = also
एव = certainly
तत् = for that
अर्थियं = meant
सत् = the Supreme
इति = thus
एव = certainly
अभिधीयते = is indicated.
अश्रद्धया = without faith
हुतं = offered in sacrifice
दत्तं = given
तपः = penance
तप्तं = executed
कृतं = performed
च = also

यत् = that which
 असत् = false
 इति = thus
 उच्यते = is said to be
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 च = also
 तत् = that
 प्रेत्य = after death
 नो = nor
 इह = in this life.

End of 17.28

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 संन्यासस्य = of renunciation
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 तत्त्वं = the truth
 इच्छामि = I wish
 वेदितुं = to understand
 त्यागस्य = of renunciation
 च = also
 हृषीकेश = O master of the senses
 पृथक् = differently
 केशिनिशूदन = O killer of the Kesi demon.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 काम्यानां = with desire
 कर्मणां = of activities
 न्यासं = renunciation
 संन्यासं = the renounced order of life
 कवयः = the learned
 विदुः = know

सर्व = of all

कर्म = activities

फल = of results

त्यागं = renunciation

प्राहुः = call

त्यागं = renunciation

विचक्षणः = the experienced.

त्याज्यं = must be given up

दोषवत् = as an evil

इति = thus

एके = one group

कर्म = work

प्राहुः = they say

मनीषिणः = great thinkers

यज्ञ = of sacrifice

दान = charity

तपः = and penance

कर्म = works

न = never

त्याज्यं = are to be given up

इति = thus

च = and

अपरे = others.

निश्चयं = certainty

शृणु = hear

मे = from Me

तत्र = therein

त्यागे = in the matter of renunciation

भरतसत्तम = O best of the Bharatas

त्यागः = renunciation

हि = certainly

पुरुषव्याघ्र = O tiger among human beings

- त्रिविधः = of three kinds
 सम्प्रकीर्तितः = is declared.
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice
 दान = charity
 तपः = and penance
 कर्म = activity
 न = never
 त्याज्यं = to be given up
 कार्यं = must be done
 एव = certainly
 तत् = that
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 दानं = charity
 तपः = penance
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 पावनानि = purifying
 मनीषिणां = even for the great souls.
 एतानि = all these
 अपि = certainly
 तु = but
 कर्माणि = activities
 सङ्गं = association
 त्यक्त्वा = renouncing
 फलानि = results
 च = also
 कर्तव्यानि = should be done as duty
 इति = thus
 मे = My
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 निश्चितं = definite
 मतं = opinion

- उत्तमं = the best.
 नियतस्य = prescribed
 तु = but
 संन्यासः = renunciation
 कर्मणः = of activities
 न = never
 उपपद्यते = is deserved
 मोहात् = by illusion
 तस्य = of them
 परित्यागः = renunciation
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.
 दुःखं = unhappy
 इति = thus
 एव = certainly
 यत् = which
 कर्म = work
 काय = for the body
 क्लेश = trouble
 भयात् = out of fear
 त्यजेत् = gives up
 सः = he
 कृत्वा = after doing
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 त्यागं = renunciation
 न = not
 एव = certainly
 त्याग = of renunciation
 फलं = the results
 लभेत् = gains.
 कार्यं = it must be done
 इति = thus

एव	= indeed
यत्	= which
कर्म	= work
नियतं	= prescribed
क्रियते	= is performed
अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
सङ्गं	= association
त्यक्त्वा	= giving up
फलं	= the result
च	= also
एव	= certainly
सः	= that
त्यागः	= renunciation
सात्त्विकः	= in the mode of goodness
मतः	= in My opinion.
न	= never
द्वेष्टि	= hates
अकुशलं	= inauspicious
कर्म	= work
कुशले	= in the auspicious
न	= nor
अनुषज्जते	= becomes attached
त्यागी	= the renouncer
सत्त्व	= in goodness
समाविष्टः	= absorbed
मेधावी	= intelligent
छिन्न	= having cut off
संशयः	= all doubts.
न	= never
हि	= certainly
देहभृता	= by the embodied
शक्यं	= is possible

- त्यक्तुं = to be renounced
 कर्माणि = activities
 अशेषतः = altogether
 यः = anyone who
 तु = but
 कर्म = of work
 फलं = of the result
 त्यागी = the renouncer
 सः = he
 त्यागी = the renouncer
 इति = thus
 अभिधीयते = is said.
 अनिष्टं = leading to hell
 इष्टं = leading to heaven
 मिश्रं = mixed
 च = and
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 कर्मणः = of work
 फलं = the result
 भवति = comes
 अत्याग्निनां = for those who are not renounced
 प्रेत्य = after death
 न = not
 तु = but
 संन्यासीनां = for the renounced order
 क्वचित् = at any time.
 पञ्च = five
 एतानि = these
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 कारणानि = causes
 निबोध = just understand
 मे = from Me

- साङ्ख्ये = in the Vedanta
 कृतान्ते = in the conclusion
 प्रोक्तानि = said
 सिद्धये = for the perfection
 सर्व = of all
 कर्मणां = activities.
 अधिष्ठानं = the place
 तथा = also
 कर्ता = the worker
 करणं = instruments
 च = and
 पृथग्विधं = of different kinds
 विविधः = various
 च = and
 पृथक् = separate
 चेष्टः = the endeavors
 दैवं = the Supreme
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अत्र = here
 पञ्चमं = the fifth.
 शरीर = by the body
 वाक् = speech
 मनोभिः = and mind
 यत् = which
 कर्म = work
 प्रारभते = begins
 नरः = a person
 न्याय्यं = right
 वा = or
 विपरीतं = the opposite
 वा = or

पञ्च	= five
एते	= all these
तस्य	= its
हेतवः	= causes.
तत्र	= there
एवं	= thus
सति	= being
कर्तारं	= the worker
आत्मानं	= himself
केवलं	= only
तु	= but
यः	= anyone who
पश्यति	= sees
अकृतबुद्धित्वात्	= due to unintelligence
न	= never
सः	= he
पश्यति	= sees
दुर्मतिः	= foolish.
यस्य	= one whose
न	= never
अहङ्कृतः	= of false ego
भावः	= nature
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
यस्य	= one whose
न	= never
लिप्यते	= is attached
हत्वा	= killing
अपि	= even
सः	= he
इमान्	= this
लोकान्	= world
न	= never

- हन्ति = kills
 न = never
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = the objective of knowledge
 परिज्ञाता = the knower
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds
 कर्म = of work
 चोदना = the impetus
 करणं = the senses
 कर्म = the work
 कर्ता = the doer
 इति = thus
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds
 कर्म = of work
 संग्रहः = the accumulation.
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 कर्म = work
 च = also
 कर्ता = worker
 च = also
 त्रिधा = of three kinds
 एव = certainly
 गुणभेदतः = in terms of different modes of material nature
 प्रोच्यते = are said
 गुणसंख्याने = in terms of different modes
 यथावत् = as they are
 शृणु = hear
 तानि = all of them
 अपि = also.
 सर्वभूतेषु = in all living entities
 येन = by which

- एकं = one
 भावं = situation
 अव्ययं = imperishable
 ईक्षते = one sees
 अविभक्तं = undivided
 विभक्तेषु = in the numberless divided
 तत् = that
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विद्धि = know
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness.
 पृथक्त्वेन = because of division
 तु = but
 यत् = which
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 नानाभावान् = multifarious situations
 पृथग्विधान् = different
 वेत्ति = knows
 सर्वेषु = in all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 तत् = that
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विद्धि = must be known
 राजसं = in terms of passion.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 कृत्स्नवत् = as all in all
 एकस्मिन् = in one
 कार्यं = work
 सक्तं = attached
 अहैतुकं = without cause
 अतत्त्वार्थवत् = without knowledge of reality
 अल्पं = very meager

- च = and
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 नियतं = regulated
 सङ्गरहितं = without attachment
 अरागद्वेषतः = without love or hatred
 कृतं = done
 अफलप्रेप्सुना = by one without desire for fruitive result
 कर्म = action
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 उच्यते = is called.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 कामेप्सुना = by one with desires for fruitive results
 कर्म = work
 साहङ्कारेण = with ego
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 क्रियते = is performed
 बहुलायासं = with great labor
 तत् = that
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 अनुबन्धं = of future bondage
 क्षयं = destruction
 हिंसां = and distress to others
 अनपेक्ष्य = without considering the consequences
 च = also
 पौरुषं = self-sanctioned

- मोहात् = by illusion
 आरभ्यते = is begun
 कर्म = work
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from all material association
 अनहंवादि = without false ego
 धृति = with determination
 उत्साह = and great enthusiasm
 समन्वितः = qualified
 सिद्धि = in perfection
 असिद्धोः = and failure
 निर्विकारः = without change
 कर्ता = worker
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 रागी = very much attached
 कर्मफल = the fruit of the work
 प्रेप्सुः = desiring
 लुब्धः = greedy
 हिंसात्मकः = always envious
 अशुचिः = unclean
 हर्षशोकान्वितः = subject to joy and sorrow
 कर्ता = such a worker
 राजसः = in the mode of passion
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.
 अयुक्तः = not referring to the scriptural injunctions
 प्राकृतः = materialistic
 स्तब्धः = obstinate
 शठः = deceitful

नैष्कृतिकः = expert in insulting others

अलसः = lazy

विषादि = morose

दीर्घसूत्री = procrastinating

च = also

कर्ता = worker

तामसः = in the mode of ignorance

उच्यते = is said to be.

बुद्धेः = of intelligence

भेदं = the differences

धृतेः = of steadiness

च = also

एव = certainly

गुणतः = by the modes of material nature

त्रिविधं = of three kinds

शृणु = just hear

प्रोच्यमानं = as described by Me

अशेषेण = in detail

पृथक्त्वेन = differently

धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth.

प्रवृत्तिं = doing

च = also

निवृत्तिं = not doing

च = and

कार्यं = what ought to be done

अकार्यं = and what ought not to be done

भय = fear

अभये = and fearlessness

बन्धं = bondage

मोक्षं = liberation

च = and

या = that which

- वेत्ति = knows
 बुद्धिः = understanding
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.
 यया = by which
 धर्म = the principles of religion
 अधर्म = irreligion
 च = and
 कार्य = what ought to be done
 च = also
 अकार्य = what ought not to be done
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 अयथावत् = imperfectly
 प्रजानाति = knows
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.
 अधर्म = irreligion
 धर्म = religion
 इति = thus
 या = which
 मन्यते = thinks
 तमस = by illusion
 आवृता = covered
 सर्वार्थान् = all things
 विपरीतान् = in the wrong direction
 च = also
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 सा = that

- पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.
 धृत्या = determination
 यया = by which
 धारयते = one sustains
 मनः = of the mind
 प्राण = life
 इन्द्रिय = and senses
 क्रियाः = the activities
 योगेन = by yoga practice
 अव्यभिचारिण्या = without any break
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.
 यया = by which
 तु = but
 धर्म = religiosity
 काम = sense gratification
 अर्थन् = and economic development
 धृत्य = by determination
 धारयते = one sustains
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 प्रसङ्गेन = because of attachment
 फलाकाङ्क्षी = desiring fruitive results
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.
 यया = by which
 स्वप्नं = dreaming
 भयं = fearfulness

शोकं	= lamentation
विषादं	= moroseness
मदं	= illusion
एव	= certainly
च	= also
न	= never
विमुञ्चति	= one gives up
दुर्मेधा	= unintelligent
धृतिः	= determination
सा	= that
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
तामसी	= in the mode of ignorance.
सुखं	= happiness
तु	= but
इदानीं	= now
त्रिविधं	= of three kinds
शृणु	= hear
मे	= from Me
भरतर्षभ	= O best amongst the Bharatas
अभ्यासात्	= by practice
रमते	= one enjoys
यत्र	= where
दुःख	= of distress
अन्तं	= the end
च	= also
निगच्छति	= gains.
यत्	= which
तत्	= that
अग्रे	= in the beginning
विषमिव	= like poison
परिणामे	= at the end
अमृत	= nectar

- उपमं = compared to
 तत् = that
 सुखं = happiness
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 प्रोक्तं = is said
 आत्म = in the self
 बुद्धि = of intelligence
 प्रसादजं = born of the satisfaction.
 विषय = of the objects of the senses
 इन्द्रिय = and the senses
 संयोगात् = from the combination
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 अग्रे = in the beginning
 अमृतोपमं = just like nectar
 परिणामे = at the end
 विषमिव = like poison
 तत् = that
 सुखं = happiness
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 स्मृतं = is considered.
 यत् = that which
 अग्रे = in the beginning
 च = also
 अनुबन्धे = at the end
 च = also
 सुखं = happiness
 मोहनं = illusory
 आत्मनः = of the self
 निद्रा = sleep
 आलस्य = laziness
 प्रमाद = and illusion

- उत्थं = produced of
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 न = not
 तत् = that
 अस्ति = there is
 पृथिव्यां = on the earth
 वा = or
 दिवि = in the higher planetary system
 देवेषु = amongst the demigods
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 सत्त्वं = existence
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of material nature
 मुक्तं = liberated
 यत् = that
 एभिः = from the influence of these
 स्यात् = is
 त्रिभिः = three
 गुणैः = modes of material nature.
 ब्राह्मण = of the brahmanas
 क्षत्रिय = the ksatriyas
 विशां = and the vaisyas
 शूद्राणां = of the shudras
 च = and
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemies
 कर्माणि = the activities
 प्रविभक्तानि = are divided
 स्वभाव = their own nature
 प्रभवैः = born of
 गुणैः = by the modes of material nature.

- समः = peacefulness
दमः = self-control
तपः = austerity
शौचं = purity
क्षान्तिः = tolerance
आर्जवं = honesty
एव = certainly
च = and
ज्ञानं = knowledge
विज्ञानं = wisdom
आस्तिक्यं = religiousness
ब्रह्म = of a brahmana
कर्म = duty
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
शौर्यं = heroism
तेजः = power
धृतिः = determination
दाक्ष्यं = resourcefulness
युद्धे = in battle
च = and
अपि = also
अपलायनं = not fleeing
दानं = generosity
ईश्वर = of leadership
भावः = the nature
च = and
क्षात्रं = of a ksatriya
कर्म = duty
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
कृषि = plowing
गो = of cows
रक्ष्य = protection

वाणिज्यं	= trade
वैश्य	= of a vaisya
कर्म	= duty
स्वभावजं	= born of his own nature
परिचर्य	= service
आत्मकं	= consisting of
कर्म	= duty
शूद्रस्य	= of the shudra
अपि	= also
स्वभावजं	= born of his own nature.
स्वे स्वे	= each his own
कर्मणि	= work
अभिरतः	= following
संसिद्धिं	= perfection
लभते	= achieves
नरः	= a man
स्वकर्म	= in his own duty
निरतः	= engaged
सिद्धिं	= perfection
यथा	= as
विन्दति	= attains
तत्	= that
शृणु	= listen.
यतः	= from whom
प्रवृत्तिः	= the emanation
भूतानां	= of all living entities
येन	= by whom
सर्व	= all
इदं	= this
ततं	= is pervaded
स्वकर्मणा	= by his own duties
तं	= Him

- अभ्यर्च्य = by worshipping
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 विन्दति = achieves
 मानवः = a man.
 श्रेयान् = better
 स्वधर्मः = one's own occupation
 विगुणः = imperfectly performed
 परधर्मात् = than another's occupation
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done
 स्वभावनियतं = prescribed according to one's nature
 कर्म = work
 कुर्वन् = performing
 न = never
 आप्नोति = achieves
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.
 सहजं = born simultaneously
 कर्म = work
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 सदोषं = with fault
 अपि = although
 न = never
 त्यजेत् = one should give up
 सर्वारम्भः = all ventures
 हि = certainly
 दोषेन = with fault
 धूमेन = with smoke
 अग्निः = fire
 इव = as
 आवृताः = covered.
 असक्तबुद्धिः = having unattached intelligence
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 जितात्मा = having control of the mind

- विगतस्पृहः = without material desires
 नैष्कर्म्यसिद्धिं = the perfection of nonreaction
 परमां = supreme
 संन्यासेन = by the renounced order of life
 अधिगच्छति = one attains.
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 प्राप्तः = achieving
 यथा = as
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme
 तथा = so
 आप्नोति = one achieves
 निबोध = try to understand
 मे = from Me
 समासेन = summarily
 एव = certainly
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 निष्ठा = the stage
 ज्ञानस्य = of knowledge
 या = which
 परा = transcendental.
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence
 विशुद्धया = fully purified
 युक्तः = engaged
 धृत्य = by determination
 आत्मानं = the self
 नियम्य = regulating
 च = also
 शब्दादिन् = such as sound
 विषयान् = the sense objects
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 राग = attachment
 द्वेषौ = and hatred

- व्युदस्य = laying aside
 च = also
 विविक्षसेवी = living in a secluded place
 लघ्वाशी = eating a small quantity
 यत = having controlled
 वाक् = speech
 काय = body
 मानसः = and mind
 ध्यानयोगपरः = absorbed in trance
 नित्यं = twenty-four hours a day
 वैराग्यं = detachment
 समुपाश्रितः = having taken shelter of
 अहङ्कारं = false ego
 बलं = false strength
 दर्पं = false pride
 कामं = lust
 क्रोधं = anger
 परिग्रहं = and acceptance of material things
 विमुच्य = being delivered from
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship
 शान्तः = peaceful
 ब्रह्मभूयाय = for self-realization
 कल्पते = is qualified.
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being one with the Absolute
 प्रसन्नात्मा = fully joyful
 न = never
 शोचति = laments
 न = never
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 समः = equally disposed
 सर्वेषु = to all
 भूतेषु = living entities

मद्भक्तिं	= My devotional service
लभते	= gains
परां	= transcendental.
भक्त्या	= by pure devotional service
मां	= Me
अभिजानाति	= one can know
यावान्	= as much as yah
चास्मि	= as I am
तत्त्वतः	= in truth
ततः	= thereafter
मां	= Me
तत्त्वतः	= in truth
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
विशते	= he enters
तदनन्तरं	= thereafter.
सर्वं	= all
कर्माणि	= activities
अपि	= although
सदा	= always
कुर्वाणः	= performing
मद्द्विपाश्रयः	= under My protection
मत्प्रसादात्	= by My mercy
अवाप्नोति	= one achieves
शाश्वतं	= the eternal
पदं	= abode
अव्ययं	= imperishable.
चेतसा	= by intelligence
सर्वकर्माणि	= all kinds of activities
मयि	= unto Me
संन्यस्य	= giving up
मत्परः	= under My protection
बुद्धियोगं	= devotional activities

उपाश्रित्य	= taking shelter of
मच्चित्तः	= in consciousness of Me
सततं	= twenty-four hours a day
भव	= just become.
मत्	= of Me
चित्तः	= being in consciousness
सर्व	= all
दुर्गाणि	= impediments
मत्प्रसादात्	= by My mercy
तरिष्यसि	= you will overcome
अथ	= but
चेत्	= if
त्वं	= you
अहङ्कारात्	= by false ego
न श्रोस्यसि	= do not hear
विनश्यसि	= you will be lost.
यत्	= if
अहङ्कारं	= of false ego
आश्रित्य	= taking shelter
न योत्स्ये	= I shall not fight
इति	= thus
मन्यसे	= you think
मिथ्यैषः	= this is all false
व्यवसायः	= determination
ते	= your
प्रकृतिः	= material nature
त्वां	= you
नियोक्ष्यति	= will engage.
स्वभावजेन	= born of your own nature
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
निबद्धः	= conditioned
स्वेन	= by your own

- कर्मणा = activities
 कर्तुं = to do
 न = not
 इच्छसि = you like
 यत् = that which
 मोहात् = by illusion
 करिष्यसि = you will do
 अवशः = involuntarily
 अपि = even
 तत् = that.
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 हृद्देशे = in the location of the heart
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 तिष्ठति = resides
 भ्रामयन् = causing to travel
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities
 यन्त्र = on a machine
 आरूढानि = being placed
 मायया = under the spell of material energy.
 तं = unto Him
 एव = certainly
 शरणम् गच्छ = surrender
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 तत्प्रसादात् = by His grace
 परां = transcendental
 शान्तिं = peace
 स्थानं = the abode
 प्राप्स्यसि = you will get
 शाश्वतं = eternal.
 इति = thus

ते	= unto you
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
आख्यातं	= described
गुह्यात्	= than confidential
गुह्यतरं	= still more confidential
मया	= by Me
विमृश्य	= deliberating
एतत्	= on this
अशेषेण	= fully
यथा	= as
इच्छसि	= you like
तथा	= that
कुरु	= perform.
सर्वगुह्यतमं	= the most confidential of all
भूयः	= again
शृणु	= just hear
मे	= from Me
परमं	= the supreme
वचः	= instruction
इष्टः असि	= you are dear
मे	= to Me
दृढं	= very
इति	= thus
ततः	= therefore
वक्ष्यामि	= I am speaking
ते	= for your
हितं	= benefit.
मन्मनाः	= thinking of Me
भव	= just become
मद्भक्तः	= My devotee
मद्याजी	= My worshiper
मां	= unto Me

नमस्कुरु = offer your obeisances

मां = unto Me

एव = certainly

एष्यसि = you will come

सत्यं = truly

ते = to you

प्रतिजाने = I promise

प्रियः = dear

असि = you are

मे = to Me.

सर्वधर्मान् = all varieties of religion

परित्यज्य = abandoning

मां = unto Me

एकं = only

शरणं = for surrender

व्रज = go

अहं = I

त्वां = you

सर्व = all

पापेभ्यः = from sinful reactions

मोक्षयिष्यामि = will deliver

मा = do not

शुचः = worry.

इदं = this

ते = by you

न = never

अतपस्काय = to one who is not austere

न = never

अभक्ताय = to one who is not a devotee

कदाचन = at any time

न = never

च = also

अशुश्रूषवे = to one who is not engaged in devotional service

वाच्यं = to be spoken

न = never

च = also

मां = toward Me

यः = anyone who

अभ्यसूयति = is envious.

यः = anyone who

इदं = this

परमं = most

गुह्यं = confidential secret

मत् = of Mine

भक्तेषु = amongst devotees

अभिधास्यति = explains

भक्तिं = devotional service

मयि = unto Me

परां = transcendental

कृत्वा = doing

मां = unto Me

एव = certainly

एष्यति = comes

असंशयः = without doubt.

न = never

च = and

तस्मात् = than him

मनुष्येषु = among men

कश्चित् = anyone

मे = to Me

प्रियकृत्तमः = more dear

भविता = will become

न = nor

च = and

मे	= to Me
तस्मात्	= than him
अन्यः	= another
प्रियतरः	= dearer
भुवि	= in this world.
अध्येष्यते	= will study
च	= also
यः	= he who
इमं	= this
धर्म्यं	= sacred
संवादं	= conversation
आवयोः	= of ours
ज्ञान	= of knowledge
यज्ञेन	= by the sacrifice
तेन	= by him
अहं	= I
इष्टः	= worshiped
स्यां	= shall be
इति	= thus
मे	= My
मतिः	= opinion.
श्रद्धावान्	= faithful
अनसूयः	= not envious
च	= and
शृणुयात्	= does hear
अपि	= certainly
यः	= who
नरः	= a man
सः	= he
अपि	= also
मुक्तः	= being liberated
शुभान्	= the auspicious

लोकान्	= planets
प्राप्तुयात्	= he attains
पुण्यकर्मणां	= of the pious.
कच्चित्	= whether
एतत्	= this
श्रुतं	= heard
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
त्वया	= by you
एकाग्रेण	= with full attention
चेतसा	= by the mind
कच्चित्	= whether
अज्ञान	= of ignorance
सम्मोहः	= the illusion
प्रणष्टः	= dispelled
ते	= of you
धनञ्जय	= O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
नष्टः	= dispelled
मोहः	= illusion
स्मृतिः	= memory
लब्धा	= regained
त्वत्प्रसादात्	= by Your mercy
मया	= by me
अच्युत	= O infallible KRiShNa
स्थितः	= situated
अस्मि	= I am
गत	= removed
सन्देहः	= all doubts
करिष्ये	= I shall execute
वचनं	= order
तव	= Your.
सञ्जय उवाच	= Sanjaya said

- इति = thus
 अहं = I
 वासुदेवस्य = of KRiShNa
 पार्थस्य = and Arjuna
 च = also
 महात्मनः = of the great soul
 संवादं = discussion
 इमं = this
 अश्रौषं = have heard
 अद्भुतं = wonderful
 रोमहर्षणं = making the hair stand on end.
 व्यासप्रसादात् = by the mercy of Vyasadeva
 श्रुतवान् = have heard
 एतत् = this
 गुह्यं = confidential
 अहं = I
 परं = the supreme
 योगं = mysticism
 योगेश्वरात् = from the master of all mysticism
 कृष्णात् = from KRiShNa
 साक्षात् = directly
 कथयतः = speaking
 स्वयं = personally.
 राजन् = O King
 संस्मृत्य = remembering
 संस्मृत्य = remembering
 संवादं = message
 इमं = this
 अद्भुतं = wonderful
 केशव = of Lord KRiShNa
 अर्जुनयोः = and Arjuna
 पुण्यं = pious

- हृष्यामि = I am taking pleasure
च = also
मुहुर्मुहुः = repeatedly.
तत् = that
च = also
संस्मृत्य = remembering
संस्मृत्य = remembering
रूपं = form
अति = greatly
अद्भुतं = wonderful
हरेः = of Lord KRiShNa
विस्मयः = wonder
मे = my
महान् = great
राजन् = O King
हृष्यामि = I am enjoying
च = also
पुनः पुनः = repeatedly.
यत्र = where
योगेश्वरः = the master of mysticism
कृष्णः = Lord KRiShNa
यत्र = where
पार्थः = the son of Pritha
धनुर्धरः = the carrier of the bow and arrow
तत्र = there
श्रीः = opulence
विजयः = victory
भूतिः = exceptional power
ध्रुवा = certain
नीतिः = morality
मतिर्मम = my opinion.

End of 18.78

——
Bhagavadgita words and meanings
pdf was typeset on August 28, 2021

——
Please send corrections to sanskrit@cheerful.com

